

# JUMA KE KHUTBE

*Collection of*  
SACRED CONGREGATIONAL SERMONS  
DELIVERED ON EVE OF  
FRIDAYS AND EIDAIN

*Including*  
SERMONS OF HOLY PROPHET (Sal'am.)

MAULVI M. I. NANA

SHOP NO. (223) SOUTH  
ORIENTAL PLAZA FORDESBURG P. O. BOX. 25008  
JOHANNESBURG (SOUTH AFRICA)







16/50

MAHBOOB BOOK DEPOT  
Opp. Rana Market,  
BANGALORE-560034







بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Bismillahir rahmanir-raheem

In the name of Allah, Most Merciful, Benevolent

# Juma ke Khutbe

Collection of

SACRED CONGREGATIONAL SERMONS

Delivered on eve of

FRIDAYS and EIDAIN

including

**Sermons of Holy Prophet (Sal'am)**

Compiled by

**Hazrat Maulana ASHRAF ALI Thanawi (rah)**

Sermon of Syedna Abi Bakr Siddique (rad)

Sermon of Syedna Umar Farooq (rad)

Sermon of Syedna Usman (rad)

Sermon of Umar Bin Abdul Aziz (rad)

Sermon of Hazrat Maulana Shah Md. Ashraf Ali Sahib (rah)

Friday Sermon of Hazrat Maulana Shah Waliullah Mahadith  
Dehlvi (rah)

Friday Sermon of Maulana Md. Ismail Shaheed (rah)

Friday Sermon of Maulana Syed Husain Ahmad Sahib  
Madani (rah)

Friday Sermon Hazrat Maulana Abdul Ahad

Sermon of IDULFITR & IDULADHA

Last Sermon of Prophet (Sal'am)

---

**DINI BOOK DEPOT**

*Exporters & Importers*

**4160 URDU BAZAR DELHI-110006**

Price. Rs. 15/-



# بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Bismillahir rahmanir-raheem

In the name of Allah. Most Merciful, Benevolent

*There are two essential (faraidh) of the Sermon-1) appointed time i.e. after Zawaal and before Friday Salat—In case the Sermon is delivered before Zawaal and Salat is offered after Zawal—it is invalidated—Congregational Sermon is invalidated even if it is delivered after Friday Salat. 2) Memorization of Allah is inclusive of the Congregational Sermon Praise of Allah, Tehleel and Tasbeeh is an essential pre-requisite and to be treated as prologue of the Sermon. If the time of the Sermon has struck and there is none else except Imam in the mosque—or there are only women in the Assembly at that time he should refrain from delivering the Sermon—In case there are minimum one or two men, beside Imam, delivery of Sermon would be valid Remembering that it is for jamaat that minimum number of seconds (Muqtadis) is prescribed as three.*

**Pre-essentials (Sunan) of delivering a Sermon—**(1) Khateeb (i.e. Imam) should have performed ablution (wudhu) (2) should deliver Sermon in standing position (3) Should face the assembly and turn back to Qibla—(4) should say 'Aa-uzobillah' in his heart (5) The voice of the sermonizer be fairly audible to the entire Assembly—Help of microphone and use of loud speakers are quite valid for the purpose—(6) Should be commenced with 'Alhamdulillah', (7) then should come to 'glorification' of Allah (8) Then should recite Shahadah 'ash-hado anlla ilaha illallahu

(أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ)

wa-ash-hadu-anna muhammadan abdohu wa-rasuluhu—'(9) Should send Darud on Holy Prophet Sal'am (10) Then should be delivered in Arabic language (11) Should recite a 'major Ayat' of Holy Quran or three minor Ayat be substituted for it (12) In the second part Sermon 'alhumd' Sanaa (glorification of Allah) and recitation of Darud.



**Warning :** *It is observed that certain people while delivering second part of the Sermon turn their face on either side - it is an insertion (bidat) - (13) Prayer be made for forgiveness of Muslim men and women (14) The two parts of the Sermon be not go too lengthy (15) In between the delivery of two parts of the Sermon the sermonizer (Khateeb) should take recess of such period as would suffice recital of three Ayat of Holy Quran.*

*(16) Sermonizer (Khateeb) should be qualified for Imamat -- Minor boys and women are undesirable for delivery of Sermon.*

*(17) It is desirable (mustahab) to mention of the Caliphs (Khulafa-ey Raashideen) and uncles (rad) of Prophet (Sal'am). As soon as Imam has been seated for delivering Sermon in the pulpit every one from amongst the Assembly should cease talking, offering Salat (Sunnah and Nafl) recitation of memorization, Darud, greeting, wishing - Even saying 'alhumdulillah' on sneaking is prohibited. If anyone is not observing Code of Assembly and is indulging in any diversion he should be stopped by signalling silently - All such things that are invalidated or illegatinized during Salat are also forbidden during delivery of Sermon - It is desirable (mustahab) to hear Sermon from beginning to end. It is not proper to go cross the people by jumping overhead or leaping onward only when there is gap in between the rows or there is much space left in the frontal rows advancing by thrusting your way and drawing people apart to make your way is pernussible.*

*On eve of Friday's Congregational Prayer it is desirable to have bath, wear cleaner clothes and use scents etc. And when 'Khateeb' emerges on pulpit he should not greet the persons or the Assembly.*

*In the places where the Friday Congregational Prayers are held - it is 'makrooh' undesirable to go without offering Friday Prayers after 'adhan' has been called - In case of travellers offering of Friday Salat would exempt then from the Zuhor.*



*If anyone joins in Friday Salat at the stage of 'attahiyaat' or Sajdah Sehv he would perform Friday Salat only.*

*For disables and prisoners Zuhr prayer 'enbloc' in makrooh (undesirable) on Friday.*

### TO THE LISTENERS OF SERMON

*Listening to the Sermon is compulsory to all of the participants of Congregational Prayer. They should refrain from indulging in any sort of speech, discoursing, offering of Darud, reciting of Quran and offering of Salat during that period—They should pay full attention to the Imam as soon as he moves towards pulpit for delivering the Sermon—If anyone is standing in Salat (for Sunnah) he should expediently or cutting short complete it—Even when the voice of the Sermon is not audible in any corner, recital of any thing or speech is permitted Pin drop silence should be observed by the entire Assembly at that time and they should refrain from offering Darud on the revered name of Prophet (Sal'am) contrary to normal behaviour on all other occasions. They can however send Darud upon him in the heart of their hearts.*

*When the sermon comes to Ayate Karimah 'innallaha wa-*

*إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ*

*malai Katahu Yusalloona alannabi-' Darud be sent on Holy Prophe (Sal'am) within their hearts.*

*On eve of the Congregation Sermon of Eidain fleeing from the mosque after Eid Prayer without listening is strictly prohibited. They should wait till the Sermon is over and soon thereafter should make submission and their individual prayers before leaving mosque.*

*These instructions are applicable to the entire constituents of the Assembly irrespective of the audibility of the Sermon.*



## INSTRUCTION FOR SADQAT-UL-FITR

'Sadqat-ul-Fitr' is compulsory on such Muslim men and women who possesses 52 1/2 tola of silver—or 7 1/2 tola of gold in any form or asset of such value in excess to their respective bare needs, provided the asset is not the stock or supply of trade and he or she has not missed any fast of Ramadhan the earn of wheat, its flour or its fried flour comes to half of the Saa which is equal to one and more three fourth of seers—As a motion of precaution it would be advisable to calculate a quantity of two seers ronghly for distribution as 'Sadaqat-ul-Fitr' per capita—In case of Barley the quantity be doubled and incase of any other coarse grain the quantity be determined at par with the value of two seers of the wheat corn or its flour or equal to the value of four seers of Barley parents are liable to offer 'Sadqat-ul-Fitr' on part of their minor children and in case they are not in possession of any such asset as is prescribed for buy of 'Sadaqat-ul-Fitr'. If the adult son is not of a soundmind his parents are obliged to day 'Sadaqt-ul-Fitr' on his part. If such a person is wealthy 'Sadaqat-ul-Fitr' be paid by his asset. The baby born in the broad-day light (after down) and the person who died before the morningof Eid are exempted from 'Sadaqat-ul-Eitr'.

It is appreciate if 'Sadaqat-ul-Fitr' is distributed before going to offer Congregational Prayer of Eid. Few days earlier or few days later is also permissible for distributinn of the Sadaqa—The manner of distribution is not prescribed and it can be undertaken in the best possible or descrationary way.

## INSTRUCTIONS IN RESPECT OF SACRIFICE (QURBANI)

It is enjoined upon all Muslim men and women who are normally settled in any part of the world and possess 52 1/2 tola of Silver or 7 1/2 tola of Gold or assets of such values in excess to their bare needs to offer sacrifice (Qurbani) of camel, he goat, sheep, bufallow. In case of bufallow the age of the animal be



not lesser than two years and in case of goats and sheeps etc. the age of animal be not lesser than one year—A healthy lamb of six months is also permissible.

**Joint Sacrifice :** Camel and bufallow can be shared to the maximum by 7 persons—But none is permitted to hold share lesser than  $1/7$ th of the animal—There should be no physical defeat in the animal of sacrifice and it should be quite healthy.

**Validity of Animals :** None of the organs and limbs of the animal of sacrifice be desecrated by more than one third of its size (length) – castigated animals and those whose thorns are not-grown at all are valid for sacrifice.

**Invalid Animals :** But the toothless who had not grown teeth at all and ear-less animals are invalid for sacrifice,

**Period of Sacrifice :** The period of offering sacrifice is from 10th morning of Zilhijja to 12th evening. The inhabitants of interior rural areas may offer sacrifice before going for the Salat of Eid-ul-adha.

**Sharing of meat of Sacrifice :** In case of joint sacrifice the apportioning is not permissible for sharing but weiging is necessary to distribute the meat accurately among the one of the share holders.

One third of the meat of sacrifice be distributed among the needy persons and alm-seekers. Not a bit of sacrificed animals is permissible to be given in the wages of slaughtering to the butcher—It is neck-rape or chain or any other accessory if any is better to be given as charity. Its skin be not sold out. It is better that the amount of the skin, if sold, be given in charity. There is no pre-condition attached of recital of any prayer at the time of sacrifice—Sacrifice is legitimate without any prayer and reciting 'Bismillah Allah-u-akbar' before slaughtering of the animal is just enough for the purpose for those who do not remember by heart the particular prayer for this occasion.



## Sermons of Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

Bismillahir-rahmanir-raheem

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ أَسْتَغِيثُ وَأَسْتَغْفِرُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ  
 أَنْفُسِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ - وَمَنْ يَضِلَّ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ  
 وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ - وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
 مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ - أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا بَيْنَ  
 يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يَعْصِهِمَا  
 فَاِنَّهُ لَا يَضُرُّهُ الْإِنْفُسُ وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ

In the name of Allah, the most Merciful, Benevolent

Al-hamdo Lilla-he Astaenohu wa Astaghfero hu wa Naoozo  
 Billa-he Min Shoroore Anfosena Man-y-yahdehilla-ho Fala Mu-  
 dilla Lahu wa Man-y-yudlilho Fala Ha-deya Lahu wa Ash-hado  
 Alla-ila-ha Illalla-ho wahdahu La Shareeka Lahu wa Ash-hado  
 Anna Muhammadan Abdohu wa Rasoolohu Arsalahu Bil-  
 haqqe Basheeranw-wa-Nazeeram Baina yada-issa-ate Man-y-  
 yute-illa-ha wa Rasoolahu Faqad Rashada wa man-y-yase hima  
 Fa-innahu La yadurro Illa Nafsahu wa La yadurulla-ha Shai-an

Praise is for Allah—I seek his help and forgiveness. We seek Allah's protection from the evils of ourselves. Whomsoever He shows the righteous path none can mislead him. And whomsoever He deprives of righteous path, none can put him on the path of righteousness. And I bear testimony that there is no other god except Allah, the One who has no other partner and I bear witness that Muhammad is His Servant and Apostle. He sent him as giver of the glad tiding and warner, ahead of the Day Judgment. Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet, he is on the path of righteousness and whoever disobeys Allah and His Prophet, he harms himself only and not to Allah in the least.



الْحَدِيثُ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ - وَخَيْرُ الْهَدْيِ هَدْيُ مُحَمَّدٍ - وَشَرُّ الْأُمُورِ  
 مُحَدَّثَاتُهَا - وَكُلُّ بِدْعَةٍ ضَلَالَةٌ - يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ تَوَبُّوا إِلَى اللَّهِ  
 عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَمُوتُوا أَوْ يَأْخُذُوا بِأَعْمَالِكُمُ الصَّالِحَةِ قَبْلَ  
 أَنْ تُشْغَلُوا أَوْ صِلُوا الَّذِي بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ رَبِّكُمْ بِكَثْرَةٍ  
 ذِكْرُكُمْ لَهُ وَكَثْرَةُ الصَّدَقَةِ فِي السِّرِّ وَالْعَلَانِيَةِ تُزْنِقُوا  
 تَنْصَرُّوا وَتُجْبَرُوا - وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ افْتَرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
 الْجُمُعَةَ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا فِي يَوْمِي هَذَا فِي شَهْرِي هَذَا مِنْ

Amma Ba-Jo Fa-inna Khairal Hadeese Kitabulla-he wa Khairal  
 Hadye Hadyo Muhammadin wa Sharral umoore Mohdasa-toha  
 wa kulla Bid-atin Dala-latun Ya Ayyuhan-na-so Tooboo Ilalla-he  
 Azza wa Jalla Qabla An Tamootoo wa Ba-deroo Bil-aa-ma-lis  
 Salehate Qabla An Tushghaloo wa Selullazi Bainakum wa Baina  
 Rabbekum Be Kasrate Zikrekum Lahu wa Kasratis Sadaqate Fi  
 Sir-re wal Ala-niyate Turzaqoo wa Tunsaroo wa Tujbaroo Wa-  
 lamoo Annalla-ha Qadiftarada Alaikumul Jumu-ata Fi Maqa-  
 mi Haza Fi yaumi Haza Fi Shahri Haza Min Aa-mi Haza Ila

Thereafter, listen it that the best of the words are the Book of Allah and the best of the path is that of Muhammad (Sal'am)—the worst of the actions are distortions (bidat) and each of distorted act is misleading. Ye people ! turn to Allah before your death and make haste in doing good actions—before you are too much engrossed—Memorize Allah abundantly and lavishly spend in this path openly and secretly—establish your relation with your Fosterer—As a result of it you will get your sustenance. You will be given help and your pauperism will be terminated—Beware of it that Allah has enjoined upon you as duty here in this place, on this day, this month and this year, till the Day of Judgment the Friday Prayer. Hence if anyone renounces it during my lifetime and thereafter in presence of Imam, whether he is just or an appressor, regarding it as an ordinary thing or as any thing that is not enjoined upon as



عَامِي هَذَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فَمَنْ تَرَكَهَا فِي حَيَاتِي أَوْ بَعْدِي  
وَلَمْ يَمَامُ عَادِلٌ أَوْ جَائِرٌ اسْتَحْفَافًا بِهَا أَوْ جَحُودًا لَهَا فَلَا  
يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ لَهُ شَمْلَهُ وَلَا بَارَكَ لَهُ فِي أَمْرِهِ - إِلَّا وَلَا صَلَوةَ لَهُ  
وَلَا حِجْرَ لَهُ وَلَا صَوْمَ لَهُ وَلَا بِرَّ لَهُ حَتَّى يَتُوبَ فَمَنْ تَابَ  
تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ - إِلَّا لَا تَوَسَّنِ امْرَأَةٌ سَرَجًا وَلَا يَتَّقُمُ  
أَعْرَابِيٌّ مَهَاجِرًا وَلَا يَوْمٌ فَاجِرٌ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَقْتَرَهُ سُلْطَانٌ  
يَخَافُ سَيْفَهُ وَسَوْطَهُ لِيَنْتَهِيَنَّ أَقْوَامٌ عَنْ وَدْعِهِمْ  
الْجُمُعَاتِ أَوْ لِيَخْتِمَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ ثُمَّ لِيَكُونَنَّ

### مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ هـ

yaumil Qiyamate Faman Tarakaha Fi Haya-ti Aw Ba-di wa Lahu  
Ima-mun Aa-dilun Aw Ja-ero-nis-tikhfahan Beha Aw Johudal  
Laha Fala Jama-allaho Lahu Shamlahu wa la Ba-raka Lahu Fi  
Amrehi Ala wa La Sala-ta Lahu wa La Hajja Lahu wa  
La Sauma Lahu wa La Birra Lahu Hatta Yutoo-  
ba Faman Ta-ba Taballa-ho Alaihe Ala La Ta-um-mannam ra-  
atur Rajolanw wa La ya-umma Aa-ra-beyum Moha-jeranw wa La  
ya-ummo Fajerum Momenan Illa Any- Yuqharahu Besulta-niny  
yukha-fo Saifohu wa Sautohu Layantahey-anna Aq wa-mun Anw-  
wada-chemul Jumu-aate Aw Layakhteman-nalla-ho Ala Quloo-  
behim Summa Layakoonanna Minal-Ghafeleena.

duty, Allah will not improve his lot and will not bless his action. Listen to it !  
that Allah will not admit any of the salaah of such a person or Haj or Saum  
unless he begs His Pardon for that. Whoever seeks Allah's Forgiveness He



forgives him. Listen to it that no woman shall ever be Imam (Leader) of any man and no Arabian Badouin (Airabi) shall become Imam of any Mahajir (migrants from Mecca) Mahajrin (migrants from Mecca) were those people who were companions (Radhiallahohun) of Holy Prophet (Sal'am) and were learned people. Since they were thoroughly well versed in Islam and were men of learning hence the Badouin Arabs (the Airabi) who were ignorants were forbidden from being Imam of the men of learning. Aman who is righteous and Allah fearing will not be led by a person who is a bad character. But if the person who is a ruler or insists upon the strength of being in authority—such a person if imposes himself upon the righteous persons, they may follow him till under such a force, being oppressed. People should give up the practice of discarding Fridays—otherwise Allah will seal their hearts and they will be included among the slacks.

## 2. Another Sermon of Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ اسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّهِ  
 أَنْفُسَنَا مَنْ يَهْدِيهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلَّهُ  
 فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ - وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ

Al-Hamdo Lilla-he Asta-eenohu wa Astaghferohu wa Na-  
 oozo Billa-he min Shoroore Anfusena Man-y-Yahdehilla-ho  
 Fala Mudilla Lahu wa Man-y-Yudlilho Fala Ha-deya Lahu wa  
 Ash-hado Alla-ela-ha Illalla-ho wahdahho La Shareeka Lahu

Praise is for Allah—I seek His Help and and seek His forgiveness. And we seek Allah's protection from the evil of our own selves. And whomsoever he shows righteous path none can mislead him. And whomsoever He deprives of righteous path, none can put him on the path of righteousness. And I bear testimony that there is no other god except Allah, the one, who has no other partner and I bear witness that Muhammad is His Servant and Apostle. He



لَمْ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ. أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ  
 بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ  
 فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يَعِصِهَا فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَضُرُّهُ إِلَّا نَفْسُهُ وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللَّهَ  
 شَيْئًا أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّ أَصْدَقَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ وَأَوْثَقُ  
 الْعُرَى كَلِمَةُ التَّقْوَى وَخَيْرُ الْمَلَلِ مِلَّةُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَخَيْرُ  
 السُّنَنِ سُنَّةُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَشْرَفُ الْحَدِيثِ ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ وَأَحْسَنُ  
 الْقَصَصِ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ وَخَيْرُ الْأُمُورِ عَوَازِمُهَا وَشَرُّ الْأُمُورِ

wa Ash-hado Anna Muhammadan Abdohu wa Rasoolohu Ar-  
 salahu Bil Haqqe Basheeranw wa Nazeeram Baina Yadayis-Saate  
 Man-y-Yute-illa-ha wa Rasoolahu Faqad Rashada wa  
 Man-y Ya-sehema Fa-innahu La yadurro Illa Nafsahu wa la  
 yadurulla-ha Shai-an Amma Ba-do Fa-inna Asdaqal Hadeese Ki-  
 tabulla-he wa Ausaqul ura Kalamatuttaqwa wa khairul Milale Mil-  
 lato Ibra-heema wa Khairus-sunane Sunnato Muhammadinw wa  
 Ashraful Hadeese Zikrulla-he wa Ahsanul Qasase Hazal Qura-no  
 wa Khairul umoore Awa-zemoha wa Sharrul umoore Mohdasatoha

sent him as giver of the glad tiding and warner, ahead of the Day of Judgment. Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet, he is on the path of righteousness and whoever disobeys Allah and His Prophet, he harms himself only and does not to Allah in the least.

Thereafter, listen it that the truest words are the Book of Allah and strongest mean is the word of His Fear—and the best religion is the religion of Abraham (alai)—the best path is the path of Muhammad (Sal'am), the best action is remembrance of Allah, the best description is of Quran. The best actions are those which are interminable and the worst actions are distortions (bidaat). The best way is that of Apostles. The most dignified death is that of a martyr. The worst type of blindness is to be misled after showing the



مُحَمَّدَاتُهَا وَأَحْسَنُ الْهُدَى هُدَى الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَأَشْرُّ الْمَوْتِ  
 قَتْلُ الشَّهِيدِ وَأَعْمَى الْعَمَى الضَّلَالَةُ بَعْدَ الْهُدَى وَخَيْرُ  
 الْأَعْمَالِ مَا نَفَعَهُ وَخَيْرُ الْهُدَى مَا اتَّبَعَهُ وَشَرُّ الْعَمَى عَمَى  
 الْقَلْبِ الْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى وَمَا قَلَّ وَكَفَى خَيْرٌ  
 مِمَّا كَثُرَ وَالْهَى وَشَرُّ الْمَعْدِنَةِ حِينَ يَحْضُرُ الْمَوْتُ وَشَرُّ  
 السُّكَّامَةِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ. وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ لَا يَأْتِي الْجُمُعَةَ إِلَّا  
 دُبْرًا. وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ لَا يَدُكُرُ اللَّهَ إِلَّا هَجْرًا. وَمِنْ أَعْظَمِ  
 الْخَطَايَا اللِّسَانُ الْكَذُوبُ وَخَيْرُ الْغِنَى غِنَى النَّفْسِ وَخَيْرُ

wa Ahsanul Hadye Hadyul Ambiya-e wa Ashraful Maute Qatlush-  
 Shohada-e wa Aa-mal Amad-dala-lato Ba-dal Huda wa Khairul  
 Aa-ma-le Ma Nafa-aa wa Khairul Hadye Mat-tube-aa wa Shar-  
 rul Ama Amal Qalbe wal yadul ulya Khairum Minal yadis Sufla  
 wa Ma Qalla wa Kafa Khairum Mimma Kasora wa Alha wa  
 Sharrul Ma-zerate Heena yahdorul Mauto wa Sharrun Nada-mate  
 yaumal Qiyamate wa Minan Na-se Malla ya-til Jomo-ata Illa  
 Dobora. Wa Minhum Malla yazkorulla-ha Illa Hajra wa Min  
 Aa-zamil Khataya-al-lisa-nul Kazoobo wa Khairul Ghena Ghenan  
 path. The best actions are those that are profitable. The better way is one  
 which is followed and the worst blindness is the blindness of heart. The upper  
 hand is better than the lower hand. And the thing that is meagre but sufficient  
 is better than the one that is plentiful but slackens—And the worst regret is  
 that which is felt at the time of death. The worst of the shame is that of the  
 Day of Judgment. And there are certain persons who come late to join Friday  
 Prayer and there are others who memorize Allah very insignificantly. Speaking  
 a lie is a major sin. The best of the might is the might of heart and the best  
 saving is fear of Allah. The fear of Allah is the wisest action. Faith is the  
 most endearing appeal for heart. Suspicion in the truthfulness of the religion  
 is a kind of disbelief. Raising hue and cry over the dead is an act of ignorance.



الزَّادِ التَّقْوَىٰ وَرَأْسُ الْحِكْمِ فَخَافَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَخَيْرُهُ  
 مَا وَقَرَّ فِي الْقُلُوبِ الْيَقِينُ وَالْإِسْرَافُ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالنِّيَاحَةُ  
 مِنْ عَمَلِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَالْغُلُولُ مِنْ جُنَاءِ جَهَنَّمَ وَالْكَذْرُ كَيْ  
 مِنْ النَّارِ وَالشَّعْرُ مِنْ مَزَامِيرِ إِبْلِيسَ وَالْحُمْرُ جَمَاعَةُ الْإِثْمِ  
 وَشَرُّ الْمَاكِلِ مَا كُلُّ مَالِ الْيَتِيمِ وَالسَّعِيدُ مَنْ وُعِظَ بِغَيْرِهِ  
 وَالشَّقِيُّ مَنْ شَقِيَ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ ط وَإِنَّمَا يَصِيرُ أَحَدُكُمْ  
 إِلَىٰ مَوْضِعٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَذْرُعٍ وَالْأَمْرُ إِلَىٰ الْآخِرَةِ وَمِلَاكُ الْعَمَلِ  
 خَوَاتِمُهُ وَشَرُّ الرِّوَايَا الْكَذِبُ وَكُلُّ مَا هَوَاتِ

Nafse wa khairuz-za-de-At-taqwa wa Ra-sul Hekame Makha-  
 fatulla-he Azza wa Jalla wa Khairo Ma wa Qara Fil Ouloobil  
 yaqeen wal Irtiyabo Minal Kufre wan-Niya-hato Min Amalil  
 Ja-heliyate wal Gholoolo Min Jusa-e-Jahannama wal Kanzo  
 Kayyun Minauna-re wash-shero Min Maza-meere Ibleesa wal  
 Khamro Jumma-ul Isme wa Sharrul Ma-aakele Ma Kalo Ma-lil  
 yateeme was Sayeedo Man-w-wa-yeza Beghai-re he wash Shaqeeyo  
 Man Shaqeya Fi Batne ummehi wa Innama yaseero Ahadokum  
 Ila Maude-e-Arba-a-te Azro-inw wal Amro Ilal aakherate wa  
 Mela-kul Amale Khwatemohu wa Sharrul Rawaya Rawaval  
 Kazebe wa kullo Ma Huwa- Aa-tin Qareebun wa Seba-bul Momine

The theft of the booty carries to Hell. Piling wealth (without paying Zakat) is  
 the burn-spot of Hell. Verse is from the band of Iblees (Satan) and the wine  
 is store of sins. Hushing-up the wealth of orphans is eating up the worst type  
 of meal. Fortunate is one who learns moral from others and unfortunate is one  
 who is determined as such in the womb of his mother. Everyone of you has  
 to go to four measure patee of land and the real matters go to thereafter Ac-  
 tions cease with the death of man. The worst dreams are those that are be-  
 tied. Everything that has to come is nearer to come. And abusing a Muslim  
 (believer) is a severe sin and and going at war with him is disbelief. And its  
 back-biting is a kind of disobedience to Allah—His wealth is as sacred as his  
 blood. And whoever swears by Allah. He belies him (for instance if anyone



قَرِيبٌ وَسَبَابُ الْمُؤْمِنِ فَسَوْقٌ وَقِتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ وَأَكْلُ  
 حِمِيمٍ مِنْ مَّعْصِيَةِ اللَّهِ وَحُرْمَةُ مَالِهِ كَحُرْمَةِ دَمِهِ ط وَمَنْ  
 يَسْأَلُ عَلَى اللَّهِ يُكَذِّبُهُ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرُ يُغْفَرْ لَهُ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرُ  
 يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَمَنْ يَكْظُرِ الْغَيْظَ يَأْجُرُهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَصْبِرْ عَلَى  
 الرِّزْيَةِ يَعْوِضَهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ تَتَّبَعَ السَّمْعَةَ يُسَمِّعِ اللَّهُ بِهِ وَ  
 مَنْ يَصْبِرْ يُضَعِّفِ اللَّهُ لَهُ وَمَنْ يَعْصِلِ اللَّهُ يَعَذِّبُهُ اللَّهُ -  
 غُفْرَانُكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ ط غُفْرَانُكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ  
 الْمَصِيرُ ط غُفْرَانُكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ

Fusooqunw-wa Qita-lohu Kufrunw wa Aklo Lahmehi Mim Ma-  
 siyatilla-he wa Hurmato Male-he Kahurmate Damehi wa Man-y  
 yata-alla Alalla-he yukazzibho wa Man-y yaghfir yughfar Lahu wa  
 Man-y ya-fo ya-fulla-ho-Anho wa Man-y yakzimil Ghaiza ya-jurh-  
 ulla-ho wa Man-y-yasbir Alar-Razeyate yu-awwid-hulla-ho wa Ma  
 Tatabba-as Sum-ata yusamme-illa-ho Behi wa Man-y-yasbir  
 yuda-ifilla-ho Lahu wa Man-y-ya-silla-ha yuazzibhulla-ho Ghufra-  
 naka Rabbana wa Ilaikal Maseero Ghufra-naka Rabbana wa  
 Ilaikul Maseero Ghufra-naka Rabbana wa Ilaikal Maseero.

says that by Allah such and such day it will rain there will be no rain on that day). And whoever forgives anyone he is also forgiven and whether overlooks weakness of others Allah overlooks his weakness. And whoever controls his anger Allah rewards him and whoever endures patiently his distress Allah compensates him. Whoever seeks fame Allah makes him famous and whoever is contended with what he has Allah gives him double. Whoever disobeys Him Allah retributes him. O ! Our Sustainer we seek Thy Forgiveness and have to return to Thee. O, Our Sustainer we seek Thy forgiveness and have to return to Thee. O, Our Sustainer we seek Thy forgiveness and have to return to Thee. O, Our Sustainer we seek Thy forgiveness and have to return to Thee.



### 3. Another Sermon of Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ اسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ  
 أَنْفُسِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يَضِلَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ  
 لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
 مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ  
 السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشِدَ وَمَنْ يَعْصِهِمَا  
 فَاتَّ لَا يَضُرُّهُ إِلَّا أَنْفُسُهُ وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا.

Al hamdo lillahe Astaeeno hu wa Astaghtferonu wa naoozo  
 billahe min shoroore an fosina many ya yahdehilla ho fala mudila  
 lahu wa many ya yudlilho fala hadeya lahue wa a shhado anla ila  
 ha illallahoh wahdahu la shareeka lahu wa ash hado anna  
 Muhammadan abbohu wa Rasoolohu arsalahu bil haqqe bas-  
 heeranw wa Nazeeram baina yada yiss ate man-y yuti illa ha  
 wa Rasoolahu faqad rashada wa ma ny yase hima fa innahu la  
 yadurro illa nafsahu wala yadurrullaha shaian.

Praise is for Allah. I seek His Help and seek His forgiveness. And we  
 seek Allah's refuge from the evil of ourselves. Whomsoever Allah showeth  
 the path none can mislead him. And whomsoever He misleads none can  
 lead him and I bear witness(9) that there is no god but Allah, who has no partner  
 bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Allah sent Him as  
 giver of the glad tiding and warner ahead of the Day of judgment. Whoever  
 obeys Allah and His Prophet he follows the right path and whoever disobeys  
 Allah and His Prophet undoubtedly he harms himself only and does not harm  
 Him in the least. And hear it that anyone of you who is custodian of an



أَلَا مَنْ وَلِيَ يَتِيمًا لَهُ مَالٌ فَلْيَتَجَرَّ فِيهِ وَلَا يَتْرُكْهُ  
حَتَّى تَأْكُلَهُ الصَّدَقَةُ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ وَصَلُّوا خَمْسَكُمْ  
وَصُومُوا شَهْرَكُمْ وَأَدُّوا زَكَاةَ أَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَطِيعُوا إِذَا أَمَرَكُمْ

ala manw waliya yatimal lahu malun falyatta jir feehe wa al  
yatruk ho hatta ta kula hussada qato ittaqullaha rabba kum wa  
sallo khamsa kum wa soc mu shahra kum wa addo zakaata am-  
walikum wa atee-oo iza amara kum:

orphan (10), who has got wealth that should be vested in trade and not kept as  
it is as a result of which the entire wealth shall go in Zakaat. Prevent  
yourself from disobedience of your sustainer. Be regular in five time a day  
Salat, observe fasts during Ramadhan, pay off Zakaat of your wealth and  
obey your chief.

#### 4. Another Sermon of Holy Prophet (Sal'am) delivered on the last Friday of Shaaban

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ اسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ  
أَنْفُسِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلَّهُ فَلَا  
هَادِيَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَ

Al-hamdo lilla-he Astaeenohu wa Astagfero hu wa Naozo  
billa-he min shoroore anfosena man-y-yahdehilla-ho fala mudilla  
lahu wa ma-ny-yudlilho fala ha-deya lahu wa Ash-hado alla-ila-ha

Praise is for Allah. I seek His Help and forgiveness. We take Allah's  
refuge from the evils of our own selves. Whom Allah showeth path none  
can mislead him. And whom Allah misleads none can put him on the right  
path. And I bear witness that there is no god but Allah. He hath no partner.



أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا  
 بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ  
 يُعَصِّمُهَا فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَضُرُّهُ إِلَّا نَفْسُهُ وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا يَا أَيُّهَا  
 النَّاسُ قَدْ أَظْلَكُمُ شَهْرٌ عَظِيمٌ شَهْرٌ مُبَارَكٌ شَهْرٌ فِيهِ لَيْلَةٌ  
 خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ صِيَامَهُ وَفِيضَهُ وَقِيَامَ لَيْلِهِ  
 تَطَوُّعًا مَنْ تَقَرَّبَ فِيهِ بِخَصْلَةٍ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ كَانَ كَمَنْ أَدَّى  
 فَرِيضَةً فِي سِوَاهُ وَمَنْ أَدَّى فَرِيضَةً فِيهِ كَانَ كَمَنْ أَدَّى

il-lalla-ho wahdahu la shareeka lahu wa ash-hado anna Muham-  
 madan abdohu wa Rasoolohu arsala hu bil haqqe basheeranw-wa  
 wa Nazeeram baina yada-issa-ate man-y yute-illa-ha wa Rasoo-  
 lahu faqad rashada wa ma-ny yase hima fa innahu la yadurro  
 illa nafsahu wala yadurrulla-ha shai an ya ay-yohannasu qad  
 Azallakum shaharun Azeemun shahrum mubarakun shahrin feehe

And I bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Allah hath  
 sent him in truthfulness as giver of the glad tiding and warner, ahead of the  
 Day of Judgment. Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet he gets path of  
 righteousness and whoever disobeys Allah His Prophet he undoubtedly does  
 harm himself alone and not to Allah in the least. O'ye people a great month  
 has descended upon you—a month of blessings, a month in which there is a  
 night which is superior to thousand of months. Allah has enjoined upon you  
 as duty to observe fasts throughout days of this month and (taraweeh) stay in  
 Salat during nights as actions. During this month if anyone does the nafl action  
 he is like the person who has fulfilled an obligation (of the order of 'fardh')  
 in any other month from the point of view of rewards and its weightage and  
 whoever fulfills any obligation (of the order of 'fardh') during this month he  
 is like the man who has fulfilled 70 obligations of the order of fardh in  
 other month. This month is of contentment and getting its rewards as such—  
 and a month of compassion (and sympathy). And it is a month in which the



سَبْعِينَ فَرِيضَةً فِيمَا سِوَاهُ وَهُوَ شَهْرُ الصَّبْرِ وَالصَّبْرُ ثَوَابُهُ  
 الْجَنَّةُ وَشَهْرُ الْمُوَاسَاةِ وَشَهْرُ يُزَادُ فِيهِ رِزْقُ الْمُؤْمِنِ  
 مَنْ قَطَرَ فِيهِ صَاعًا كَانَ لَهُ مَغْفِرَةٌ لِدُنُوبِهِ وَعِتْقٌ رَقَبَتِهِ  
 مِنَ النَّارِ وَكَانَ لَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يُتَنْقَصَ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ  
 شَيْءٌ قُلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَيْسَ كُلُّنَا نَجِدُ مَا نَقْطُرُ بِهِ الصَّائِمَ  
 فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعْطِي اللَّهُ هَذَا الثَّوَابَ مَنْ  
 قَطَرَ صَاعًا عَلَى مَذْقَةٍ لَبَنٍ أَوْ ثَمَرَةٍ أَوْ شَرِبَةٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ وَمِنْ أَسْبَعِ

lailatun Khairum min Alfe shahrin ja-alallahu siyamahu faree-  
 datun wa qiyama lailehee tata-wuam man taqarraba feehe bikhas-  
 latim minal Kaire kana kaman Adda freedatan feema siwahu wa-  
 man Adda freedatan feehe kana kaman Adda sabeena freedatan  
 feema siwahu wa huwa shahrus-sabro was-sabro sawabuhul janna-  
 tu wa shahrul muwasate wa shahrul yozadu feehe rizqul Mu-  
 mine man fattara feehe sa-ain kanalahu maghferatul le zunoo-  
 behee wa itqu raqbatehee mi-nin-nare wa kana labu mislu Ajrehee  
 min ghaire a-nyyuntaqasa min Ajrehee shaiun qulna ya Rasoolal-

sustenance of the believer (Momin) is enhanced. During this month if anyone arranges or offers Aftar to any other then this action becomes a mean of securing forgiveness of Allah for the sins and of the salvation from the fire of Hell. And he gets reward equal to the actual observer of fast without any deduction from the reward of the actual observer of fast.

The companion reporter (redhiallahoh anho) mentions that at this point companions (radhiallahoh anhum) submitted to the effect that everyone among them may not enjoy the capacity to arrange or offer (whereas every one of us) wants to get this reward. To this Holy Prophet (Sal'am) replied, 'Allah gives reward to that person also who has offered a smaller quantity of milk to any observer of fast or gives him a date to break the fast (iftar) or gives him a glass of water to drink thereafter. And if anyone entertains the observer of fast at



صَابِئًا سَقَاهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ حَوْضِي شَرْبَةً لَا يَظْمَأُ حَتَّى يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ  
وَهُوَ شَهْرٌ أَوَّلُهُ رَحْمَةٌ وَأَوْسَطُهُ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَآخِرُهُ عِتْقٌ مِّنَ  
النَّارِ وَمَنْ خَفَّفَ عَنْ مَمْلُوكِهِ فِيهِ عَفَا اللَّهُ لَهُ وَأَعْتَقَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

lahe laisa kullana Najedu ma nuffattiru behis-sa-ema faqala  
Rasoolullahe Sallallahu Alaihe wa sallama yootillahu hazas  
sawwaba man fattru Sa-e-man Ala mazaqate labanin Autamratin  
Au Shurbatim mim mai-nw wa man Ash-ba-a Sa-e-man Saqahulla-  
hu min Hawzee Sharbatal yazma-o hatta yad kholal jannata wa  
huwa Shahrin Awwaluhu Rahmatanw wa Ausatuhoo maghfe-  
raturum wa Aakhiruhoo itqum minan nare wa man khaffafa Am-  
manlukehee feehe ghafara lahu wa Ataqahu minan nar.

meal to his fill Allah entertains him with the 'drink of kauther' that will make  
him enter into Paradise without feeling a little of thirst. And this month is  
such that the first third of it is of the Mercy of Allah, the second third of His  
forgiveness and the last third is of salvation from the fire of Hell. And who-  
ever enlightens any burden of his servant Allah will grant him forgiveness and  
free him from the Hell.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ اسْتَعَيْنَهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ  
أَنْفُسِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ  
لَهُ فَاشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ

## 5. Sermon of the Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

Al hamdo lillahe Astaeno hu wa Astaghferohu wa naoozo  
billahe min shoroore an fosina many ya yahdehilla ho fala mudila

Praise is for Allah. I seek His Help and seek His forgiveness. And we  
seek Allah's refuge from the evil of our desires. Whomsoever Allah showeth  
the right path, none can mislead him. And whomsoever He misleads none can put  
him on right path. And I bear witness that there is no god but Allah. He hath



مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدَهُ وَرَسُولَهُ أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا بَيْنَ  
 يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يُعْصِ مَا  
 فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَضُرُّ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا أَلَا إِنَّ رَبِّي أَمَرَنِي  
 أَنْ أَعْلِمَكُم مَّا جِئْتُمْ مِمَّا عَلَّمَنِي يَوْمَ هَذَا أَكُلُ مَا لِي مَحَلَّةٌ  
 عَبْدًا حَلَالٌ وَإِنِّي خَلَقْتُ عِبَادِي حُنَفَاءَ كَلِمَةٍ وَإِنَّهُمْ أَتَتْهُمْ  
 الشَّيَاطِينُ فَأَحْتَالَ لَهُمْ مَعْنَى دِينِهِمْ وَحَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ مَا أَحَلَّ لَهُ  
 لَهُمْ وَأَمَرْتُهُمْ أَنْ تَشْرِكُوا بِي مَا لَمْ أَنْزِلْ بِهِ سُلْطَانًا وَإِنْ

lahu wa many ya yudlilho fala hadeya lanue wa a shhado anla ila  
 ha illallaho wahdahu la shareeka lahu wa ash hado anna  
 Muhammadan abbohu wa Rasoolohu arsalahu bil haqqe bas-  
 heeranw wa Nazeeram baina yada yiss ate man-y yuti illa ha  
 wa Rasoolahu faqad rashada wa ma ny yase hima fa innahu la  
 yadurro illa nafsahu wala yadurrullaha shaian. Ala inn?  
 Rabbi Amar ania n o allemakum ma jahiltum mimma allamni  
 no partner and bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle.  
 Allah hath sent him in truthfullness as giver of the glad tiding and warner,  
 ahead of the Day of Judgment. Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet gets the  
 right path and whoever disobeys Allah and His Prophet harms himself only  
 and does not harm Allah in the least.

Listen undoubtedly my Fosterer hath ordained me to impart you two  
 things which are hitherto unknown to you. Inclusive of the things He hath  
 taught me today are that whatever wealth (goods) He hath given to any of His  
 servants that is legitimate (Halal, permitted) and that He hath made all of His  
 servants inclined towards righteousness and Satan hath misled them and  
 deviated them from the original (religion) path and banished over them the  
 things. He hath permitted them and counselled them to ascribe such objects as  
 partner to Him as have not been assigned any reasonings thereto. And when  
 Allah look down the inhabitants of earth He disliked them, (14) whether they



اللَّهُ نَظَرَ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَدَقَّقَهُمْ عَرَبَهُمْ وَعَجَمَهُمْ إِلَّا بَقَايَا مِنْ  
 الْكِتَابِ وَقَالَ إِنَّمَا بَعَثْتُكَ لِبَتْلِيكَ وَأَبْتَلِي بِكَ وَأَنْزَلْتُ  
 عَلَيْكَ كِتَابًا لَا يَغْسِلُهُ الْمَاءُ تَقْرَأُهُ نَائِمًا وَوَقَّظَانِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ  
 أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُحْرِقَ قُرَيْشًا فَقُلْتُ رَبِّ إِذَا يُتْلَغُوا رَأْسِي فَيَدْعُوهُ  
 حَبْرَةٌ قَالِ اسْتَخْرِجْهُمْ كَمَا أَخْرَجُوكَ وَاعْزُهُمْ نِعْمَكَ وَانْفِقْ  
 فَسَنُنْفِقُ عَلَيْكَ وَابْعَثْ جَيْشًا نَبِعْتُ خَمْسَةَ مِثَالِهَا وَقَاتِلْ

yaumee haza kullo Malin Nahlatuhoo abdan Halalun wa inni kha-  
 laqto ibadee Huna fa a kullahum wa inna hum Aatathumushshai-  
 teno fah talathum An deene hee wa harramat Alaihim ma ahlalto  
 lahum wa amra thum an tushrikoo bee ma lam onazzil bihee Sul-  
 tan wa in nallaha nazara ila Ahlil-arde fama qatahum Arabahum  
 wa Ajamahum illa baqaya minal kitabe waqala innama ba as toka  
 ile abtale yaka wa abtale ya bika wa Anzalto alaika kitaballa yegh-  
 silohul ma ao taqarao hu na-e-manw wa yaqzana wa innallaha am  
 arani an ohreqa quraishan faqulto Rabbe izanyyas lohoo raasifa-  
 yad oohu khubzatan qalastakhrijhum kama a akhrajoka wagh-  
 zoo hum no enka wanfiq fasa nunfiq alaika wab as jaisannab as

are Arabian or Agami (non-Arabian) except a few from the men of Book. And  
 He told me (O' Muhammad) I have sent thee to put thee on test and through  
 thee to other servants of Mine. And I have revealed to thee such a Book which  
 is not washable by water. Thou can read it (or recite) asleep or awake (i.e. in  
 lying and sitting state) and that he ordained me to ruin Qureshites then I sub-  
 mitted. O' my Fosterer they will crush me and take me like a piece of their



مَنِ اطَاعَكَ مِنْ عَصَاكَ اَلَا وَاسْتَوْصُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ خَيْرًا فَاِنَّهَا  
 هُنَّ عَوَانٍ عِنْدَكُمْ لَيْسَ تَمْلِكُوْنَ مِنْهُنَّ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ  
 اِلَّا اَنْ يَأْتِيَنَّ بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ فَاِنْ فَعَلْنَ فَاْتَجَرُّوهُنَّ فِي  
 الْمَضَاجِعِ وَاَضْرِبُوهُنَّ ضَرْبًا غَيْرَ مُبْرِحٍ فَاِنْ اطَعْنَكُمْ فَلَا  
 تَبْغُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ سَبِيلًا اِلَّا اِنْ لَكُمْ عَلَى نِسَائِكُمْ حَقٌّ وَلِنِّسَائِكُمْ  
 عَلَيْكُمْ حَقٌّ فَاَمَّا حَقُّكُمْ عَلَى نِسَائِكُمْ فَلَا يُوَاطِئَنَّ فُرُشَكُمْ  
 مَنْ تَكْرَهُوْنَ وَلَا يَأْذَنَنَّ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ لِمَنْ تَكْرَهُوْنَ اِلَّا وَ

khamsatam mislaha wa qatil be man Ata a ka man asaka ala wa  
 stausoo bin nisae khairan fa innama hunna awanin indakum laisa  
 tamle koonā min hunna shaian ghaira zaleka illa any yateena be  
 faheshatim mubayyanatin fa in fa alna fehjuroo hunna fil madaje  
 e wadrebroo hunna daraban ghaira mubarrehin fa in ata na kum  
 falatabghoo alaihinna sabeelan ala a inna lakum ala Nisa e kum  
 haqqanw wale nisa e kum alaikum haqqan fa amma haqqokum ala  
 nisa e kum fala yuwate anna furushakum man takrahoona wala  
 ya azanna fee Buyootekum leman takara hoona ala wa haqqo

meal. He said that 'I will turn them out' in the way they have turned me out  
 of Mecca. 'Go at war with them we will help thee—And spend (in this way)  
 we will spend on thee. And send a host of men against them we will send five-  
 fold host (of angels) to reinforce (and help) thee. Take thy faithfuls and fight the  
 infidels. Listen ! accept the better counsel regarding women as they are in your  
 bondage (under the bonds of matrimony) you have no other special right over  
 them beside this. But if they commit any act of shamelessness openly, leave  
 them (alone) in their bed rooms (take to separation, and strike them in such a  
 manner that does not harm their person and is not severe. Thus if they obey  
 you do not seek to blame them any way. Listen (to it) undoubtedly you have  
 got rights over their respective wives and they (in turn) over you. Your right  
 over them is that they do not allow any one to sit in your bed whom you do



حَقُّهُنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُحْسِنُوا إِلَيْهِنَّ فِي كِسْوَتِهِنَّ وَطَعَامِهِنَّ  
لَا تُنْفِقِ امْرَأَةٌ شَيْئًا مِنْ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ زَوْجِهَا-

hunna alaikum an tohsenoo ilai hinna fee kiswate hinna wa ta  
a me hinna latunfeqim ra a tun shai am mim bajte zaujeha illa be  
izne zaujeha.

not like and do not allow to let in such persons whom you do not like to come  
in. And their right upon you is that you should arrange for them best meal  
and clothing. No woman should spend any thing from the house of her husband  
without permission of the latter.

## 6. Another Sermon of Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ أَحْمَدٌ وَأَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَأَسْتَعِيْثُ وَأَشْهَدُ بِرَبِّهِ وَأُوْمِنُ بِهِ  
وَلَا أَكْفُرُهُ وَأُعَادِي مَنْ يَكْفُرُ بِهِ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ  
لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ  
بِالْهُدَى وَ

Al hamdo lillahe ahmadohu wa Astagferohu wa Astagferohu  
wastahdeehe wa omino bihee wala a akhforohu wa oadee many ya  
kfuru bihee wa ash hado anla ilaha illallahu wa ahdahu shareeka  
lahu wa ash hado anna Mohammadan abdohu wa Rasoolahu.  
Arsalahu bilhuda wa

15. Praise is for Allah. And I seek His help and seek His forgiveness  
and seek His guidance and have faith on Him. I do not deny Him. I run  
enmity with such a person who ascribes partner to Him. And bear witness that  
there is no god except Allah worthy of being worshipped. He hath got no part-  
ner. And I bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle whom  
Allah hath sent for guidance.

And Allah frightens you of His Being. And Allah is very kind to His  
servants. It is He who hath proved His promise true and hath



يُحَذِّرُكُمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ هُوَ الَّذِي صَدَقَ  
 قَوْلُهُ وَأَنجَزَ وَعْدَهُ لَا خِلْفَ لِدَٰلِكَ وَإِنَّهُ يَقُولُ مَا يُبَدِّلُ الْقَوْلُ  
 لَدَيْهِ وَمَا أَنَا بِظَلَّامٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ فِي عَٰجِلِ أَمْرِكُمْ وَأَجَلِهِ  
 فِي السِّرِّ وَالْعَلَانِيَةِ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ تَكْفِيرَعَنَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِ وَيُعْظِمْ  
 لَهُ أَجْرًا وَمَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ فَقَدْ فَازَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا  
 وَاعْمَلُوا لِمَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ يُصْلِحْ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ اللَّهِ  
 يَكْفِرِ اللَّهُ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ النَّاسِ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَقْضِي عِلْمَ النَّاسِ

व अन्जज वअ दह ला खि: yohaz zirokumullaho nafasahu wallaho raoo-  
 fum bil ibade Ho wallazi saddaqa qaulahu wa anjaza wa adahu la  
 khilafa lizalika wa innahu yaqoolo ma yobaddalul qaulo ladaiy  
 ya wama naa le zallamil lil abeed. Fattaqullaha fee aajile amrek-  
 um wa aajilehialaneeyate fa innahu many yattaqillaha lee kabfir  
 anho Saiyye Atehee wa yozim lahu ajranw wa many yattaqillaha  
 faqad faza fauzan azeema. Wa amaloo lema ba a dal Maute fa  
 innahu many yosleh ma bainahu wa bainallahe yakfehillehu ma  
 bainahu wa bainannase zaleka be annallaha yaqdeecalannase

fulfilled it. Breach of promise on his part is impossible and undoubt-  
 edly He tells. 'On my part there is no amendment in any of the  
 promises and I do not oppress My servants. Thus refrain yourselves  
 from the disobedience of Allah in your worldly affair as well as in the affairs  
 of religion and the Hereafter-apparently as well as really. Because whoever  
 refrains from disobedience of Allah. Allah keeps him away from the evils and  
 grants greater rewards—And whoever refrains from disobedience of Allah,  
 undoubtedly he achieves a great success. And do actions for the life of the  
 Hereafter. Thus, Undoubtedly, it is a fact that whoever straightens his rela-  
 tions with Allah, Allah straightens. Because his relations with the fellow ser-



وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْهُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

wala yamlekoona minhu allaho akbaro wala wala haula qrwata illa billa hil Alliiyyil azeem.

vants. Allah's decision is binding on all and they have no approach to Allah. Allah is Greatest of all and it is on His behest that anyone refrains from evil and musters strength out of the virtue.

7.

### Another Sermon of Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ تَحْمَدُهُ وَنَسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ اللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يَعْصِرْ مَا فَقَدَ عَوَى نَسْأَلُ

Al hamdo lilla he Nah madohu wa nastaeeno hu wa nastaghferohu wa naoozo billa he min shoroore anfosena many yahde hilla ho fala mudilla lahu wa ma ny yudli liliaho Rasoolohu arsalahu bil haqqe basheeranw wa anazeeram baina yada-iss ate many qute illa ha wa Rasoolahu faqad rashada wa ma ny yase hima faqad ghawa nasa alullaha Rabbana a ny yaj alana

Praise is for Allah. We glorify Him and seek His help and forgiveness. And seek refuge from the evils of our desires. Whomsoever Allah gives guidance none can mislead him and whomsoever He misleads none can guide him. (17) And I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Allah hath sent him in truthfulness as the giver of glad tiding and warner ahead of the Day of Judgment. Whoever obeys Allah and His Apostle he is on the right path and whoever disobeys Allah and His Prophet he is on the wrong path. We submit to Allah our Fosterer to keep us among those who are His obedient and obey His Prophet and seek His pleasure and keep off from His displeasure.



اللَّهُ رَبَّنَا أَنْ يَجْعَلَكَ مَنْ يَطِيعُ وَيُطِيعُ رَسُولَهُ وَيَتَّبِعُ رِضْوَانَهُ  
 وَيَجْتَنِبُ سَخَطَهُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ تَوَبُّوا إِلَى اللَّهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَمُوتُوا  
 وَبَادِرُوا بِالْأَعْمَالِ الصَّالِحَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَسْتَغْلُوا عَنْهَا هَرَمًا  
 نَاعْضًا وَمَوْتًا خَالِصًا وَمَرَضًا حَاسِبًا وَتَسْوِفًا مُؤَلِيًا وَصِلُوا  
 الَّذِي بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ رَبِّكُمْ تُسْعَدُوا وَافْكَرُوا الصَّدَقَةَ فِي  
 السِّرِّ وَالْعَلَانِيَةِ تُوَجَّرُوا وَتُحْمَدُوا وَافْكَرُوا تَنْصَرُّوا وَتُجَبَّرُوا  
 وَأَمُرُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ تَنْصَرُّوا وَيَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ

mim ny yuteeohu wa yuteeo Rasoolahu wa yat tabe-o ridwanahu  
 wa yaj tanebo sakha tahu ya a aiy yo halu  
 mim naso tooboo ilallahe qabla an tamootoo wa ba deru bi  
 Aamalissalehate qabla an tashtaghelu anha har aman na gheda  
 nw wa mawtan khalesata-nw wa maradan habesa-nw wa taswee  
 fam muwalleya-nw waselullazi bainakum wa baina rabbe kum  
 tusadu wa akserussada-

qata fissirre wal alaneeyate too jaroo wa tohmadoo wa turzaqoo  
 wa tunsaru wa tujbaroo waamroo bil maaroofo tukhsaboo wa na-  
 hw anil munkare tunsaroo. ya Ayyo hannaso inna akyasakum

O' ye people ! turn towards Allah before your death and rush up towards good  
 actions before you lose that opportunity due to your oldage or sudden death  
 or any such ailment that prevents you from it or due to slackness. And  
 strengthen your relation with your Fosterer. Allah will bless you. And do  
 charity openly and secretly you will get reward thereof. You will be praised,  
 your sustenance will be enhanced. Allah's help will come and your pauperism  
 will be terminated. And bid for good actions-you will be prosperous. And



إِنَّ أَكْسَكُمْ أَكْثَرَكُمْ ذِكْرَ اللَّيْثِ وَأَكْرَمَكُمْ أَحْسَنُكُمْ اسْتِعْلَا دَا  
لَهُ الْأَوَّلَانِ مِنْ عِلَامَاتِ الْعَقْلِ النَّجَافِي عَنْ دَارِ الْغُرُورِ وَالْإِنَابَةِ  
إِلَى دَارِ الْخُلُودِ وَالزَّوْدَ لِسُكْنَى الْقُبُورِ وَالتَّأَهُبَ لِيَوْمِ النُّشُورِ

Aksarokum zikral-lil mawte wa akramakum ahsano kumus-teda-  
dal-lahu ala wa inna min ala-matil aqlit-tajafee an daril ghurure  
wal inabata ina daril khuloode waz-zawda le-suknal quboore wat-  
ta-ahubba le yawmin-nushoore.

prevent from bad actions. You will be given His help. O' Ye people ! wiser  
among you is one who reminds of death more often and nobler amongst you  
is one who makes best preparation for death. Listen it and undoubtedly it  
is a sign of wisdom to remain detach from the house of 'have nots' (i.e. the  
mortal world) and remain attached towards the immortal home (Paradise).  
And stock for the period of grave and be prepared for the day of revival-i.e.  
the Day of Judgment.

## 8. Another Sermon of Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ نَحْمَدُهُ وَنُسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّهِ  
أَنْفُسَنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ  
لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ

Al-hamdo lilla-he Astaenochu wa astaghfero hu wa naoozo  
billa-he min shoroore anfosena man-y-yahdehilla-ho fala mudilla  
lahu wa my-ny-yudliho fala ha-deya lahu wa ash-hado alla-

Praise is for Allah. We praise and glorify Him and seek His help and forgive-  
ness. And seek refuge from the evils of our desires. Whomsoever Allah gives gui-  
dance none can mislead him. And whomsoever Allah misleads none can guide  
him (18). And I bear witness that there is no god but Allah and that Muhammad  
is His servant and Apostle. Allah sent him in truthfulness as the giver of glad tiding  
and warner, ahead of the Day of Judgment. Whoever obeys Allah and His



بِالْحَقِّ بِشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ  
فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يُعَصِرْهَا فَقَدْ غَوَى نَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ رَبَّنَا أَنْ يَجْعَلَنَا  
مِمَّنْ يُطِيعُهُ وَيُطِيعُ رَسُولَهُ وَيَتَّبِعُ رِضْوَانَهُ وَيُجْتَنِبُ سَخَطَهُ  
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ لَكُمْ مَعَالِمَ فَاتَهُوا إِلَى مَعَالِمِكُمْ وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ هَيَاةً  
فَاتَهُوا إِلَى نَهَايَتِكُمْ فَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ الْمُؤْمِنَ بَيْنَ مَخَافَتَيْنِ بَيْنَ  
أَجَلٍ قَدْ مَضَى لَا يَدْرِي مَا اللَّهُ صَانِعٌ بِهِ وَبَيْنَ أَجَلٍ قَدْ بَقِيَ  
لَا يَدْرِي مَا اللَّهُ قَاضٍ بِهِ فَلْيَتَرَوُوا الْعَبْدَ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ لِنَفْسِهِ وَمِنْ

ila-ha il-lalla-ho

wa ash-hado anna

Muhammadan abdohu wa Rasoolohu arsalahu

bil haqqe basheera-nw wa nazeeram baina yada-iss-ate man-y yu-  
tee-illaha wa rasoolahu faqad rashade wa ma-ny-yasehima faqad  
ghawa nasa-alullaha rabbana an-y yaja-a lana mim-ma-ny yutee-  
ohu wa yuteeo rasoolahu wa yat-tabe-o ridwanahu wa yajtanebo  
sakhatahu ya-a ayyohan naso inna lakum ma-alema fantahu ila  
ma-alemekum wa inna lakum nihayatan fantahoo ila nihayatekum  
fa-innal abdal momina baina makhafataine baina ajalin qad mada  
la yadree mallaho sane um behee wa baina ajalin qad baqeye la  
yadri mallaho qadin behee fal yata zawwadil abdo min nafsehee  
le nafse wa min hayatihee le mautehi

Prophet he is on the right path. And whoever is disobedient to Allah and His Prophet he is on the wrong path. We pray to Allah, our Fosterer to include us among those who obey Him and His Prophet. Seek His pleasure and refrain from His anger. O' people! Undoubtedly you have got signs of your post—move towards them. And Undoubtedly there is a goal (post) for you then reach to that goal. Because a believer-servant is in between two suspicions The one about the era that has passed off he does not know what Allah is



حَيَاتِهِ لِمَوْتِهِ وَمِنْ شَبَابِهِ لِكِبَرِهِ وَمِنْ دُنْيَاهُ لِآخِرَتِهِ قَوْلَ الَّذِي  
نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ مِنْ مُسْتَعْتَبٍ وَلَا بَعْدَ الدُّنْيَا دَارٌ  
إِلَّا الْجَنَّةُ أَوْ النَّارُ أَقُولُ قَوْلِي هَذَا وَأَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ لِي وَلَكُمْ

wa min shababehee le kiba-rehee wa min duniyahu le aakherate-  
hee fa-wallazi nafsee be yadehee ma ba-a dal mawte mim musta-  
a tabinw wala ba-adh-d duniya darun illal jannato awin-naro  
aqoolo qawlee haza wa astaghfer ullaha lee walakum.

going to do with him. The other about the era that is still to come. What decision is Allah likely to take about him. Hence, the servant should take it upon himself to stock for the death from his life-for his old age from youth and from this world for the Hereafter. Thus, by Him who holds my life in His possession, there is no opportunity to sooth His anger after death and there is no other home after this world except Paradise or Hell. I do speak off my words and pray for myself and you all for His forgiveness.

## 9. Another Sermon of Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ نَحْمَدُهُ وَنُسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ  
أَنْفُسِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ اللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ

Al-hamdo lill-he nahmado hu wa nastaeenohu wanastagh-  
ferohu wa naoozo billa-he min shoroore anfosena ma-ny yahde-  
hillaho falamudilla lahu wa ma-ny yudle lillaho fata hadeyalahu

Praise is for Allah. We do praise Him and seek His help and seek His forgiveness. And we seek Allah's refuge from the evils of our desires. Whomsoever Allah gives guidance none can mislead him. And whomsoever Allah misleads none can guide him. And I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship other than Allah and that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Allah has sent him in truthfulness as the giver of glad tiding and warner, ahead of the Day of Judgment.



لَهُ فَاشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ  
بِالْحَقِّ بِشِيرَآؤُنَا ذِي الْبَيْنِ يَدِي السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ  
فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يُعْصِرْهُمَا فَقَدْ غَوَى نَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ رَبَّنَا أَنْ يَجْعَلََنَا  
مِنْ يُطِيعُهُ وَيُطِيعُ رَسُولَهُ وَيَتَّبِعُ رِضْوَانَهُ وَيَجْتَنِبُ سَخَطَهُ إِلَّا  
إِنَّ الدُّنْيَا عَرَصٌ حَاضِرٌ يَأْكُلُ مِنْهَا الْبَرُّ وَالْفَاجِرُ الْأَوَّانُ وَالْآخِرَةُ  
أَجَلٌ صَادِقٌ يَقْضَى فِيهَا مَلِكٌ قَادِرٌ الْأَوَّانُ الْخَيْرُ كُلُّ بَحْدٍ أَفِيرُهُ

wa ash-hado alla la ilaha il-lallaho wa anna mohammadan abdo-  
ho wa rasoolohu assalahu bil haqqe basheera-nw wa nazeeram  
baina yada-issa-ate ma-ny yute illaha wa rasoolahu faqad rasha-  
da wa ma-ny yasehima faqad ghawa nas-alullaha rabbana an-y  
yaj-alana mim ma-ny yuteehohu wa yuteeo rasoolahu wa yat-tebe-  
o ridwanahu wa yajtanebo sakhatahu ala-a in-nad-duniya ardu  
n haderu-ny-ya kulo min hal barro wal fajiro al-awa in-nal aakhe-  
rata ajalun sudequ-ny yaqdi feeha malekun qaderun al-an wa in-  
nal khaira kullahu be ha-za-feerehee fil jannate ala wa innash

whom Allah gives guidance none can mislead him and whom Allah mis-  
leads none can guide him. And I bear witness that there is none worthy of  
worship than Allah and that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Allah has  
sent him in truthfulness as giver of glad tiding and warner, ahead of the Day  
of Judgment. (19) Whoever obeys Allah and His Apostle he gets the right  
path and whoever disobeys Allah and His Apostle he is on the wrong path. We  
pray to Allah, our Fosterer to include ourselves among those who are obedient  
to Him and His Apostle, and seek His pleasure and refrain from His displea-  
sure. Beware ! this world is, undoubtedly, a casual abode. And both of the  
evil doers and virtuous earn from here. Listen ! and undoubtedly the Hereafter  
is sure to come in which a Mighty King will deliver Judgment. Listen to it,  
and undoubtedly the entire well-being is in Paradise. And listen to it, undoub-



فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَلَا وَإِنَّ الشَّرَّكَلَّهُ بِحَدِّ أَفْرِهٍ فِي النَّارِ أَلَا فَاعْمَلُوا وَأَنْتُمْ  
 مِنْ اللَّهِ عَلَى حَدِّ رَوَّاعِلُكُمْ مَعْرُوضُونَ عَلَى أَعْمَالِكُمْ فَمَنْ  
 يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ  
 إِنَّكُمْ تَحْشُرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عُرَاهُ عُرَاهُ كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ  
 خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ وَعَدًّا عَلَيْنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ ثُمَّ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يُكْسَى  
 يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَلَا إِنَّهُ يُجَاءُ بِرِجَالٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي فَيُؤْخَذُ بِهِمْ  
 ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ فَاذْكُورُ يَا رَبِّ أَصْحَابِي فَيَقَالُ لَا تَدْرِي مَا أَهَدْتُمْ

sharra kullahu be hazafeerehee fin nare ala fa-a lamoo wa antum  
 minallahe ala hazari-nw wa-alamoo annakum ma-a-roodoona ala  
 aamalekum faman-y ya-amal misqala zarratin khairan-y yarahu  
 wa man-y ya-a mal misqala zarratin sharra-ny-yarahu innakum  
 mahshooroona alal-lahe azza wa jalla oratan ghur lan kama ba-  
 dana awwala khalqin no-eedohu wa-a dan alaina inna kunna fa-  
 e-leena summa inna aw-wala ma-ny-yuksa yomal qiyamate Ibra-  
 heemo ala innahu yuja-a-o be rijalim mim ummat fa yoo khazo  
 behim zatash-shimale fa-aqoolo ya rabbe as habee fa-yoqalo la  
 tadri ma-ah-dakoo ba-a daka fa-aqoolo kama qalal abdu saleho  
 wa kunto alaihim shaheedam ma dumto fee him fa-lamma tawaf

tedly the entire evil is in the Hell. Beware ! do actions, fearing Allah. And be  
 aware of it that you will be presented to Him on the basis of your actions.  
 Anyone who does a smaller good action shall see it and whoever does a smaller  
 evil shall also see it. All of you will be assembled on the day of Judgment be-  
 fore Allah in bare person and without 'Khatna'. (Allah says) as we had origi-  
 nally created the life we shall do likewise. It is our promise. 'Undoubtedly we  
 are the doer. Then on the Day of Judgment Hazrat Ibrahim will be clad.  
 Listen to it ! some of my following will be brought and they will be taken from  
 the left side (of Kauther) He will say 'you do not know what trouble they



بَعْدَكَ فَأَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَّا  
 دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى  
 كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ فَيُقَالُ إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ لَمْ يَزَالُوا مُرْتَدِّينَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ  
 مِنْذُ فَارَقْتَهُمْ -

fa-e tani kunta antar-raqeeba alai him wa anta ala kulle shai in  
 shaheedun fa-yuqalo inna ha-ola-e lam yazaloo murtaad-deena ala  
 aqabe him munzo faraqta hum.

have created after you. Then I will submit like the noble servant of His (Jesus  
 Ch rist alai). I was their caretaker till the day I remained midst them. Thus  
 when Thou lifted me Thou wert their caretaker. And Thou are caretaker of  
 everything.' Then it will be said, since you bade good bye to them they become  
 reverter from the truth.

## 10. The Sermon of Hazrat Abu Bakr [rad]

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ أَحْمَدُهُ وَأَسْتَغِيْنُهُ وَنَسْأَلُهُ الْكَرَامَةَ فِيمَا  
 بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ دَنَا أَجَلِي وَأَجَلُكُمْ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ -

Al-hamdo lillahe rabbil aa-lameena ahmadohu wa astaeeno-  
 hu wa nis-alahul karamate feema ba-a dal mawte fa-innahu qad-

Praise is for the Master of all the world. I do praise Him and seek His  
 forgiveness. And we seek respect in the life after death. Thus, undoubtedly it  
 is the fact that myself and yourselves too, are approaching fast to their end. And  
 I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah. He hath got



وَحَدَّثَ لَأَشْرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا  
وَنَذِيرًا وَسِرَاجًا مُنِيرًا لِّلْيَنِّدِ رَمَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا وَيَحْيَى الْقَوْلُ عَلَى  
الْكَافِرِينَ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يُعْصِرْهُ فَقَدْ  
ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُّبِينًا أَوْصِيَكُمْ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَأَنْ تُثْنُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمَا هُوَ  
لَهُ أَهْلٌ وَأَنْ تَخْلُطُوا الرَّغْبَةَ بِالرَّهْبَةِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى أَثْنَى عَلَى  
ذَكَرِيَّاءَ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ وَ  
يَدْعُونَنَا رَغَبًا وَرَهْبًا وَكَانُوا الْخَاشِعِينَ ثُمَّ أَعْلَمُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ آدَرْتَهُمْ بِحَقِّهِ أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَخَذَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ مَوَاقِفَكُمْ وَاشْتَرَى

dana aje-lee wa ajalokum wa ash-hado alla la ilaha il-lallah  
wahdohu la shareeka lahu wa anna muhammadan abdohu wa  
rasoolohu arsa'la hu bil haqqe basheera-nw wa sirajam muneeral  
le yunzera man kana haiyyan-w wa yahaqqal qawlo alal kaferena  
wa ma-ny yutee illaha wa rasoolahu faqad rashada wa ma-ny  
yase-hima faqad dalla dalalam mubeenan ooseekum be taqwal-  
lahe wa an tusnoo alai he be ma huwa lahu ahlu-nw wa an takh-

no partner and that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. He sent him as the giver of glad tidings and warner and the torch bearer so that he frightens the person (of His retribution and judgment) who is a living soul and has got capability to think and understand. And so that the promise of retribution is fulfilled upon disbelievers. Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet he is on the right path. And whoever disobeys Allah and His Prophet he is openly on the wrong path. I do tender you solemn advice to save yourselves from retribution of Allah, And describe those praises that are due to Him. Mingle your hope with His fear. Look here ! Allah has mentioned in praise of Zakaria and his family members. Undoubtedly, they were expedient in virtuous actions and called us in hope and fear and were submissive to us. Then be aware of the fact, ye servants of Allah! that Allah has assumed right over your lives in this path of righteousness and has secured your pledge and has made a deal bartering this mortal world which



مِنْكُمْ الْقَلِيلَ الْفَاقِي بِالْكَثِيرِ الْبَاقِي هَذَا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ فِيكُمْ لَا يَطْفَأُ  
 نُورُهُ وَلَا تَنْقُصِي عِجَابُهُ فَاسْتَضِيئُوا بِنُورِهِ وَانْتَصِحُوا كِتَابَهُ وَ  
 اسْتَضِيئُوا مِنْهُ لِيَوْمِ الظُّلُمَةِ فَإِنَّهُ إِنَّمَا خَلَقَكُمْ لِعِبَادَتِهِ وَوَكَّلَ بِكُمْ  
 كِرَامًا كَاتِبِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ثُمَّ أَعْلَمُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَنَّكُمْ تَعْدُونَ  
 وَتُرْوَحُونَ فِي أَجَلٍ قَدْ غِيبَ عَنْكُمْ عِلْمُهُ فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ تَنْقُضِيَ  
 الْأُجَالَ وَأَنْتُمْ فِي عَمَلٍ لِلَّهِ وَافْعَلُوا وَلَنْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا ذَلِكَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ  
 اللَّهِ سَابِقُوا إِلَى أَجَالِكُمْ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَنْقُضِيَ أَجَالَكُمْ فَتُرَدُّكُمْ إِلَى أَسْوَأِ

lotur raghbata bir rahbate fa-innallaha ta-a-la asna ala zakariyya  
 wa ahle baitehee faqala inna hum kanoo yusare-oona fil khairate  
 wa yad-oona-na raghaba-nw wa kanoo lana khashe-eena sum-  
 ma-a lamoo wadallahe innalla-ha qadurta-hana be haqqe hee an-  
 fosakum wa akhza ala zaleka mawaseekakum washtara minkumul  
 qaleelal fa-e bil kaseeril baqee haza kitabulla-he fee-kum la yat  
 fa-o noorohu wala tanqadi aja-e-bohu fastadee-oo be-noorehi  
 wan tase koo kitabahu was tabee hoo minhu le yo-

is limited with the immortal one, that is unlimited This is the Book of Allah  
 (Quran) with you whose light is unspent and whose wonders are never exhaust-  
 ed. Thus get light from it and be its well-wisher in order to obtain light on the  
 Day of Darkness. Because Allah created you to worship Him and has appointed  
 respectable recorders upon you—who know whatever you do. Again be aware  
 of your attitude of sluggishness in the wake of a death about which nothing is  
 known to you. So do it like this if you can that your span of life is spent in the  
 Mission of Allah. And you can do so only Allah so wills. During the leisures  
 of your life rush towards virtues before your time is up and you are taken to-  
 wards the consequences of your actions. Because some people have dedicated  
 their lives for others and have forgotten their ownselves. (24) Hence I forbid  
 you not to become like them. Save yourselves—be apace—undoubtedly there



اعْمَلُوا لَكُمْ قَوْمًا جَعَلُوا جَالَهُمْ لَغَيْرِهِمْ وَنَسُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَأَنْهَاهُمْ  
 أَنْ تَكُونُوا أَمْثَالَهُمْ فَالْوَحَا الْوَحَا النَّجَا النَّجَا فَإِنَّ رَأْيَكُمْ طَالِبًا حَثِينًا  
 أَمْرُهُ سَرِيعٌ إِنَّ الْوُضَاةَ الْحَسَنَةَ وَجْهُهُمْ الْمُعْجِبُونَ بِشَبَابِهِمْ أَيْنَ  
 الْمُلُوكُ الَّذِينَ بَنَوْا الْمَدَائِنَ وَحَصَّنُوهَا أَيْنَ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا  
 يُعْطُونَ الْغَلْبَةَ فِي مَوَاطِنِ الْحَرْبِ قَدْ تَضَعُضِعَ أَرْكَانُهُمْ حِينَ  
 أَخْنَى بِهِمُ الدَّهْرُ وَأَصْبَحُوا فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْقُبُورِ الْوَحَا الْوَحَا ثُمَّ

miz zulmate fa-innahu inna ma khalaqakum le ibadate-ha wa  
 wak-kale bekum kiraman katebeena ya-a lamoona ma taf-aloon  
 summa-a-lamoo ibadalla-he annakum taghdoona wa taroo hoona  
 fee ajalin qad gheebe ankum ilmohu fa-inis-tata-atum an taqde-  
 yal aja-lo wa antum fee aina-lilla-he faj-aloo wa lan tas-ta-tee-oo  
 zaleka illa be iznilla-he sa-beqoo fee aja-lekum qabla an tanqade-  
 ya aja-lokum fa-tarrudda kum ila aswa-e ama-lekum fa-inna qaw-  
 man ja-a loo aja-lahum le ghairehim wa nasco anfosahun fa-anha  
 kun an takoonoo amsa-lahum fal wahal wahan najjan naja fa-inna  
 wara

akum taleban haseesan amrohu saree-un ainal wudatul hasa-nato  
 wajoho-humul ma-jeboona be shababe him ainal mulookul lazeena  
 bana-wul mada-e-na wa hassanuha ainal lazeena kanoo yo-tau  
 nal ghalabata fee mawate-nil hara-be qad tada-a arkanohun  
 heena akhna be hi-mud-dahro wa asbahoo fee zoloma-til qoborel  
 wa-hal waha summan

is a very fast runner who is chasing you (the death) where are those people who  
 were proud of their youth, beauty and complexion. Where are those kings who  
 built the cities and strengthened them with the compound walls. Where are  
 those warriors and braves who dominated the battle fields. Their muscular walls  
 have demolished when the time exerted pressure over them and they were buried



## النَّجَا النَّجَا

najjan najja.

in the darkness of their respective graves. Keep apace. Save ! save ! save yourselves !

### 11. A Sermon of Hazrat Umar [rad]

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ أَحْمَدُهُ وَأُسْتَعِينُهُ وَتُسَاءَلُهُ الْكَرَامَةُ  
فِيمَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ دَنَا أَجَلِي وَأَجَلُكُمْ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ  
بِالْحَقِّ بِشِيرٍ أَوْ نَذِيرٍ أَوْ سِرَاجٍ مُنِيرٍ أَلْيُنْذِرُ مَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا قًا

Al-hamdo lilla-he rabbil aalameena ahmadohu wa astaeenohu wa nas-ala hul karamata feema ba-adal mawte fa-innahu qaadana ajali wa ajalokum wa ash-hado alla-ila-ha illalla-ho wahdohu la shareeka lahu wa anna muhammadan abdohu wa rasoolohu arsalahu bil-haqqe basheera-nw wa nazeera-nw wa sirajal le yunzera man kana hayya-nw wa yo haqqal qaulo alal kafereena

Praise is for the Master of the universe. I do praise him and seek His help. And we seek honour in the life after death. Thus, undoubtedly appointed time for myself and yourself too has approached nearer. And I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah. He is alone and hath no partner and that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Allah hath sent him as the giver of glad tiding and warner ahead of the Day of Judgment and a light giver like lamp to warn anyone who is a living soul (has got faculty of thought and understanding) and the fact is proved upon the disbelievers. And whoever obeys



يَحِقُّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ  
يَعْصِرْهَا فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُبِينًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ سُبْحَانَهُ وَبِحَمْدِهِ قَدِ اسْتَوَى  
عَلَيْكُمْ الشُّكْرُ وَاتَّخَذَ عَلَيْكُمْ الْحَجَرَ فِيمَا أَسْكُمُ مِنْ كَرَامَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَ  
الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ غَيْرِ مُسْئَلَةٍ مِنْكُمْ وَلَا رَغْبَةَ مِنْكُمْ فِيهِ إِلَيْهِ خَلَقَكُمْ تَبَارَكَ  
وَتَعَالَى وَلَمْ تَكُونُوا شَيْئًا لِنَفْسٍ وَعِبَادَتِهِ قَدْ كَانَ قَادِرًا عَلَى أَنْ  
يَجْعَلَ لَكُمْ أَهْوَاؤَكُمْ عَلَيْهِ فَيَجْعَلَ لَكُمْ عَامَّةَ خَلْقٍ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ شَيْئًا  
غَيْرِهِ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَفِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعَمَهُ  
ظَاهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً وَحَمَلَكُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَرَزَقَكُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ

wa ma-ny yute illa-ha wa rasoolahu faqad rashada wa ma-ny  
yase-hima faqad dalla dalalam mubeenan inallaha sub-ha-nahu  
wa be hamde hee qadistaw-jaba alaiku-mush shukra wattakhaza  
alaikumul huj-huja feema aatakum min karamatid duniya wal  
aakherate min ghaire mas-alatim minkum wala raghatim min-  
kum feehe ilai-he fa-khalaqakum taba-raba wa ta-ala wa lam ta-  
koonoo shai-al le nafsehee wa ibadate-hee qad kana qaderan ala  
a-ny yaj alakum le ah-wane khalqehee alai-he fa-ja-ala lakum  
aam-mata khalqehee wa sakh-khara lakum ma fis-samawate wa  
ma fil arde wa asbagha alai kum ne-ama-hu zaheratu-nw wa bate-  
natanw wa ham-alakum fil barre wal ba-hre wa razaqakum mi-  
nat tayyeba-te

Allah and His Prophet he has got the right path and whoever disobeys Allah and His Prophet he is on the wrong path (and mislead). Undoubtedly, Allah deserves your greatfulness whose cleanliness we realize along with His praise. And He has promised you against terms for the things without your demands and desires for them. Allah has created you for His pleasure and worship when you were naught. He was All Poteht to make you sub-servant to very lowgrade



لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ فَإِنَّ

لَا شَيْءَ أَسْلَبَ لِنِعْمَةٍ مِّنْ كُفْرَانِهَا وَإِنَّ الشُّكْرَ أَمِّنٌ لِلْعِزِّ وَنُمَاءٍ  
لِّلنِّعْمَةِ وَاسْتِجْلَابٍ لِّلزِّيَادَةِ وَهَذَا عَلَى مَا فِي أَمْرِكُمْ وَنَهْيِكُمْ وَاجِبٌ  
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى -

la-allahum tash koroona wa lutfheee fa-nas-alalla-  
hallazi abla-na haza an-y yarzoqanal amala le ta-ate-hee wal  
musa-ra-ata ila mardatehee wazkoroo iba-dalla-he bla-alla-he in-  
dakum wa la shai-a aslabo le ne-matim min kufrane-ha wa in-  
nash-shokra ama-nul lil izzel wa noma-ul lin-nemate wastejlabul  
lizzeyadate wa haza ala ma fee amrekum wa naheekum wajebun  
insha-allaho ta-alā.

creature. But he made His other creation your subservient instead. And did not suggest any service to anyone else for you except His own. And subjugated the entire universe of Heavens and Earth to you—disclosed His open and secret boons to you—made you ride over land and sea. And gave you sustenance from pure and clean objects—so that you feel thankfulness. Then He granted you power of hearing and sight. And there is nothing that makes snatch the boons of Allah than ungreatfulness. And undoubtedly, the greatfulness preserves honour and enhances boons. And greatfulness is mean to obtain further boons. And it is a must according to 'dos and don'ts' of your prescribed code (shariat)—if Allah so enables you to follow it.

## 12. Sermon of Hazrat Usman [rad]

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ أَحْمَدُهُ وَاسْتَعِينُهُ وَتَسَاءَلُهُ الْكَرَامَةُ

Al-hamdu lillahe rabbil aalameena ahmadohu wa astaeeno-  
hu wa nas alohul karamata

The praise is due to Allah, the Master of the creation of entire universe. I do praise Him and seek His help. And we seek honour from Him in the life



فِي مَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ فَإِنَّ قَدْ دَنَا أَجَلِي وَأَجَلُكُمْ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَسِرَاجًا مُبِيرًا لِلْيُنُودِ مَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا وَبُحْقَى الْقَوْلُ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يَعْصِمْهَا فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُبِينًا إِذَا قَامَ الْإِمَامُ يُخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَإِنَّا سَمِعُوهَا وَأَنْصَتُوهَا فَإِنَّ لِلْمُنْصِتِ الَّذِي لَا يَسْمَعُ مِنَ الْحِظِّ مِثْلَ مَا لِلْمُنْصِتِ السَّامِعِ فَإِذَا قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَأَعِدُّوا الصُّفُوفَ

fee ma baadal maute fa innahu qad-dadna ajalee wa ajalokum wa ashhado anla ilaha illallahoh wah dahu la shareeka lahu wa anna muhammadan abdohu wa rasulahu arsalahu bil haqqe basheeranw wa nazeeranw wa sirajam muneeral li yunzira man kana hay-yanw wa ya hiqqal qaulo alal kafiireena wa many-yuti illaha wa rasulahu faqad rashada wa many-yase-hima faqad dalla dalalam mubeenan iza qamal imamo yakhtubo yaumal jumu-aate fas-tame-oo lahoo fa anse tu fa inna lil munsetil lazi la yasma-o minal hazze misla malil munse tis-same-e fa iza aqamatis-salato fa aadilus sufoofa ha zoo bil mana-

after death (Hereafter). It is a fact that appointed time for myself and yourself too has approached nearer. And I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah. He hath no partner and Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. He sent him as giver of glad tiding and a warner and as a flashing lamp so that he warns to anyone who is alive. And His promise of retribution to the disbelievers is proved. And whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet he has got the right path and whoever disobeys Allah and His Prophet he is on the wrong path (and is misled). When the Imam stands to deliver sermon on Friday listen him attentively and observe peace. Because one who observes peace



فَ حَاذُوا بِالنَّكِبِ فَإِنَّ أَعْتِدَالَ الصُّفُوفِ مِنْ تَمَامِ الصَّلَاةِ

kibe fa inna fi dalas sufoofe min tama mis salate.

and is unable to hear sermon gets as much reward as one who observes peace and hears it. After the sermon is over and people stand-up for salat straighten your lines (rows) by dressing your shoulders. Because straightening of rows is aimed at completion of salat.

### 13. Sermon of Hazrat Ali [rad]

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ أَحْمَدُهُ وَأُسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْأَلُهُ الْكَرَامَةَ  
فِيمَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ فَإِنَّ قَدْ دَنَا أَجَلِي وَأَجَلُكُمْ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ  
بِالْحَقِّ بِشِيرَافٍ وَأَنْذِيرُ أَوَّسِرَ لَجَائِمُنِيرٍ الْبَيْنِذِرُ مَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا وَنَحْيِ  
الْقَوْلُ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ

Al-hamdu lillahe rabbil aalameena ahmadohu wa astaeenuhu  
wa nas alohul karamate fee ma baadal maute fa innahu qad-  
dadna ajalee wa ajalokum wa ashhado anla ilaha illallahohu wah  
dahu la shareeka lahu wa anna muhammadan abdohu wa rasulahu  
arsalahu bil haqqe basheeranw wa nazeeranw wa sirajam muneeral  
li'yunzira man kana hay-yanw wa ya hiqqal qaulo alal kafiireena  
wa many-yuti illaha wa rasulahu faqad rashada wa many-

Praise is for Allah the Master of the entire universe. I praise Him and seek His help. We desire for honour in the life after death. Thus we have come nearer to the end of our lives. And I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship than Allah. He has no partner. And that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. And Allah sent him as the giver of glad tiding, as warner and as the flash-lamp to give light so that he warns to anyone who is alive and prove the promise upon the disbelievers. And whoever is obedient to



يَعِصِرُ مَا قَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُبِينًا وَاللَّهُ مَا  
عِنْدَنَا كِتَابٌ نَقْرُؤُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ إِلَّا كِتَابُ  
اللَّهِ وَهَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةُ وَإِشَارَ إِلَى صَحِيفَةٍ مُعَلَّقَةٍ  
بِسَيْفِهِ أَخَذَ مِنْهَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِيهَا فَرَأَى  
الصَّدَاقَةَ وَعَنْ وَهَبِ السَّوَالِيِّ قَالَ خَطَبَنَا عَلَى رِضَى اللَّهِ عَنْهُ  
فَقَالَ مَنْ خَيْرُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ بَعْدَ نَبِيِّهَا فَقُلْتُ أَنْتَ يَا أَمِيرَ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ خَيْرُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ بَعْدَ نَبِيِّهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ عُمَرُ

yase-hima faqad dalla dalalam mupeenana wallahe ma

inda la kitabun naqra-ohoo alaikum illa kitaballahe wa  
haaze-his-sahifato mu-alla qatun saheefatan mu-alla qatim bis-sai-  
fihee akhaztoha min-rasulallahe sallallaho alaihe wasallama fee-  
ha fara-e zus sadaqate wa anw-wa habe nis-sawa-e ya qala khata-  
bala alay-yun radhi allaho anho fa qala man khairo haazi hil um-  
mate bada nabi yeha fa qulto anta ya aa-mi-ral momineena qala  
la khairo hazihil ummate ba-da nabi-ye ha abu bakrin summa  
umaro

Allan and His Prophet he has got on the right path—and whoever is disobedient to Allah and His Prophet he has got wrong path (and is misled).

By Almighty we have got no other book to readout to you, except the Book of Allah, the Holy Quran or this piece of writing—to which Hazrat Ali (rad) had pointed out—hanging by his sword. This piece of writing I had taken from Holy Prophet (Sal'am) in which the rules regarding Zakaat of camels are written. And Wahab Bin Abdullah Sawai states that Hazrat Ali (rad) during sermon asked the audience as to who is great among the Ummah of Holy Pro-



وَمَا نَبْعُدُ أَنَّ السَّكِينَةَ تَنْطِقُ عَلَى لِسَانِ عُمَرَ

wa ma nab o-do an-nas sakinata tan-te ko ala lisane  
umara.

phet (Sal'am). Then he replied it is you—Amirul Momineen. But Hazrat Ali replied no. Next to Holy Prophet (Sal'am) Abu Bakr Siddique (rad) after him Hazrat Umar Farooq (rad).

### 15. Sermon of Umar Bin Abdul Aziz [rah]

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ أَحْمَدُهُ وَأَسْتَغِيثُهُ وَنَسْأَلُهُ الْكَرَامَةَ  
فِيمَا بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ دَنَا أَجَلِي وَأَجَلُكُمْ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ  
بِالْحَقِّ بِشِيرٍ أَوْ نَذِيرٍ أَوْ سِرَاجٍ مُنِيرٍ الْيُبْدِي مَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا وَيُخَوِّتُ  
الْقَوْلُ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَمَنْ  
يَعْصِرْهَا فَقَدْ ضَلَّ صُلَا الْأُمِّيَّاتِ يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ عُضُوضٌ

Al-hamdo lillahe rabbil aa-lameena ahmadohu wa astaeeno-  
hu wa nis-alahul karamate feema ba-a dal mawte fa-innahu qad-  
dana aje-lee wa ajalokum wa ash-hado alla la ilaha il-lallaho  
wahdohu la shareeka lahu wa anna muhammadan abdohu wa  
rasoolohu arsa'la hu bil haqqe basheera-nw wa sirajam muneeral  
le yunzera man kana haiyyan-w wa yahaqqal qawlo alal kafereena  
wa ma-ny yutee illaha wa rasoolahu faqad rashada wa ma-ny  
yase-hima faqad dalla dalalam mubeenan

Praise is for Allah. We do praise and glorify Him and seek His forgiveness.  
And seek Allah's protection from the evils of our desires. Whomsoever Allah  
gives guidance none can mislead him and whomsoever Allah misleads none can  
give him guidance. And I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship,



يَعِزُّ الْمُوْسِرُ عَلَى مَا فِي يَدَيْهِ قَالَ وَلَمْ يُؤْمَرْ بِذَلِكَ قَالَ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُ الْأَشْرَارُ وَيُسْتَدَّلُ بِالْخِيَارِ  
وَيُبَايِعُ الْمُضْطَرُّ وَنَ قَالَ وَقَدْ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ بَيْعِ الْمُضْطَرِّينَ وَعَنْ بَيْعِ الْغَرَارِ وَعَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرَةِ  
قَبْلَ أَنْ تُدْرِكَ وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَكُنْ بُوَا  
عَلَى فَرَاةٍ مَنْ يَكْذِبُ عَلَى يَلِجِ النَّارَ لَيْسَ فِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ

ya ati alan nase zamanun adudui-n ya-dul mo-siro ala ma  
fee ya daihe qala wa lam yu-am mar bi zaalika qalallahoh qala  
wala tan sa-wul fad la bainakum wa yun hadul ashra-ro wa yus-  
ta-zal-lal akhyaro wa yu baa-ya ul mud tar-roona qala wa qad  
naha rasulullahe sallallahoh alaihe wa sallama am-bai-il mud-tar-  
reena wa-am bai-il gharare wa am-bai-is samaraate qabla an tud-  
rika wa qala rasulullahe sallallahoh alaihe wa sallama la

except Allah. He hath no partner—and that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet he gets on the right path and whoever disobeys Allah and His prophet he gets on the wrong path. O' Ye people, correct your inner your apparent shall be corrected. Do actions for the Hereafter—the world shall be amenable for you. (33) Be it known (to you) that the man who has not got any living father between himself and Adam is nearer to him in respect of death. Be peace on thee—refrain yourselves from the sins and your indeavours and desires proportionate. Hence it is a fact that you will get your sustenance whether it is on the hill-top or underground. And whatever is proved from the practice of Holy Prophet (Sal'am), Abu Bakr Siddique (rad) and Umar Farooq (rad) is the religion and ultimate action. And whatever practice is observed by Abu Bakr and Umar (radhi allaho anhum) that will be final. (Allah says) My servants ! who have oppressed their ownelves by committing sins they should not be dispaired of Allah's Mercy. Undoubtedly, Allah will remit all the sins. Certainly He is Great Forgiver and Mercyful.



اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا الْحَدَّثُ لَا أَسْتَحْيِيكُمْ  
مِمَّا لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ وَالْحَدَّثُ  
أَنْ يَفْسُوا وَيُضْرَبُوا

tak ziboo alayya fa innahu man-y-yakhziboo alayya  
ya li jin nara ayyo han naso inni sami-to rasulallahe salla-  
llaho alaihe wa sallama la yaq ta-us-salata illal hadso la as-ta hay-  
yekum mim ma la yas ta hayye minho rasulullahe sallallaho alai-  
he wa sallama qala wal hadso any-yafsu au-yad-rota.

Turn to your Fosterer and be obedient to Him before you face retribution and are not helped. And follow that finest Book and the religion that is descended by your Fosterer. Before you confront tribulation all of a sudden unintimidatedly. Let there be not as such that anyone laments and expresses sorrow on the slackness that he did towards Allah and say undoubtedly I was among the funmakers or say had He given me guidance.

## 16. Sermon compiled by Maulana Ashraf Ali Thanwi [rah]

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مُحَمَّدٌ وَنَسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا وَ  
مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلَّهُ فَلَا  
هَادِيَ لَهُ وَاشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَاشْهَدُ

Al-hamdu lillahe na-ahmadohu wa nas taenohu wa nastagh-  
firohu wa na uzubilla-he min shuroore an fusi na wa min sayyi-  
aate aama-lina many-yadi-hillaho fala mudilla lahu wa  
many-yud lilho faha hadi ya lahu wa ashhado anla

praise is due to Allah who revealed Book to His servant and left no weak-  
ness in it—straight and allright. So that he warns of severe scrutiny and gives  
the glad tiding to the believers of a very excellent reward for them which is their  
everlasting abode. So that he warns to those people who assert the view that



اِنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشِدَ وَ  
 مَنْ يُعِصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ غَوَى اَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اصْلِحُوا اَسْرَارَكُمْ  
 تَصْلِحْ عِلَانِيَتَكُمْ وَاَعْمَلُوا الْاٰخِرَتَكُمْ تُكْفُوا دُنْيَاكُمْ وَاَعْمَلُوا الْاَزْجَالَ  
 لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ اَدَمْرٍ اَبْحَى لَمْ يَمُوتْ لَهٗ فِي الْمَوْتِ وَالسَّلَامُ  
 عَلَيْكُمْ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ اَيُّهَا النَّاسُ وَاَجْمِلُوا فِي الطَّلَبِ فَاِنَّهُ اِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ  
 رِزْقٌ فِي رَاسِ جَبَلٍ اَوْ حَضِيضٍ رِزْقًا يَنْتِكُمُ الْاَرَانَّ مَا سَنَّ رَسُولُ

ila ha illal laho wahdahu la shareeka lahu wa ashhado: anla  
 ilaha illallahu wa hadahu la shareeka lahu wa anna muham-  
 madan abdohu wa rasulahu many-yuti illaha wa rasulahu  
 faqad rashada wa many-ya silla ha

wa rasulahoo fa-qad ghawa ayyo-han-naso aslihu asrarakum tus-  
 laho ala niyatukm wa aamalu li aakhiratikum tuk fau duniya kum  
 wa aalamu anna rajo-lal laisa bainahu wa baina aadama abun  
 hayyul la mariqul lahu fil maute was-salamo alaikum ittaqullaha  
 ayyohan-naso wa ajmelu fittalabi fa innahu inkana lakum rizqun  
 fee rase-gabalin an hadheedhe ardhin ya tikum ala-a-inna ma

---

Allah made someone His son. Allah is progenic. Be pity of Allah over them.  
 Neither they have got any information in this regard nor their forefathers had  
 any. It is very damn thing that is coming out of their tongue. They speak  
 wrong. Undoubtedly, Allah and His angels send their blessings upon Holy Pro-  
 phet (Sal'am) so, the believers send thy blessings too upon him. Muhammad is  
 Apostle of Allah. His companion (radhiallahuanhum), men of belief are preva-  
 lent over disbelievers and are graceful among themselves. Thou seest them  
 kneeling and prostrate—they seek Allah's pleasure and His Benevolence. They  
 bear the signs of indentivity on their faces due to prostration which is described  
 long before in Torah. And in Bible too it is describee as the crop of the farm  
 which is cultivated perfectly before it is mature and flirting in the air and is a



اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَصَاحِبَاهُ فَهَوْدَيْنَ وَنَتَّهَيْ إِلَى وَمَا  
 سَنَ سِوَاهُمَا فَإِنَّا نَرْجِعُهُنَّ يَا عِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ  
 لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ هُوَ  
 الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ۝ وَأَنِيبُوا إِلَى رَبِّكُمْ وَأَسْلُمُوا لَهُ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ  
 الْعَذَابُ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصَرُونَ ۝ وَاتَّبِعُوا أَحْسَنَ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ  
 مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ بَغْتَةً وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ۝ أَنْ تَقُولَ  
 نَفْسٌ بِحَسْرَتِي عَلَى مَا فَرَّطْتُ فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لَمِنَ السَّآخِرِينَ

sanna rasoolullahe sallallaho alaihe wa sallama wa sahibaho faho  
 wa deenun wa nantahee ilaihe wa ma sanna siwa huma fa inna  
 murje-o hu ya ibadiyal-lazina asrafu ala anfusehim la taqnatu mir  
 rahmatillahe innallaha yaghferuzzunuba jame-a innahu huwal  
 ghafoorur raheem wa aneebu ila rabbikum wa aslimo lahu min  
 qabli anyya-tiya kumul azabo summa la tunsaroona watta-bi-o  
 ahsana ma unzela ilaikum mir rabbikum min qabli anyya tiya  
 kumul azabo baghta-tanw wa antum la tasho roon an taqula naf-  
 sun ya hasrata ala ma faratto fee jumbillahe wa in kunto la-minas

source of pleasure for the cultivators. As a result of it Allah is subjecting dis-  
 believers to His wrath and throwing them into the fire. Those who turned be-  
 lievers among them and did good actions and Allah promised high reward and  
 forgiveness for them. And Allah was pleased with such Mahajirs and Ansars  
 who prompted in embracing Islam and those who followed them. Allah was  
 pleased with them and they were pleased with Allah. And He provided them  
 with such evergreen orchards in which underground streams do reel. They will  
 remain there in for ever.



أَوْ تَقُولَ لَوْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هَدَانِي لَكُنْتُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ۝ أَوْ تَقُولَ حِينَ  
 تَرَى الْعَذَابَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي كَرَّةً فَأَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ۝ بَلَىٰ قَدْ  
 جَاءَتْكَ آيَاتِي فَكَذَّبْتَ بِهَا وَاسْتَكْبَرْتَ وَكُنْتَ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ۝  
 وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ تَرَى الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ وُجُوهُهُم مُّسْوَدَّةٌ أَلَيْسَ  
 فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ۝ وَيُنَجِّي اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا بِمَفَازَتِهِمْ  
 لَا يَمَسُّهُمُ السُّوءُ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ۝ اللَّهُ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ عَلَى  
 كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ۝

sakhreena au taqola lau annallaha hadani la kuntu minal mutta-  
 qeena au taqula heena taral azaba lau anna li karratan fa akoo-  
 na minal mohsineena bala qad ja-at-ka ayatee fakazzabta biha  
 wastakbarta wa kunta minal kafereen wa yaumal qiamati taral-  
 lazina kazabu alallahe wujuhohum muswadda alaisa fee jahan-  
 nama mas-wal lil-mutkabberien wa yo-najjellahullazi-nattaqau  
 bimafazatihim la yamasso-homus-soo-o wala hum yahzanoon  
 allaho khaliqo kulle shai-inw wa huwa ala kulle shai-inw wakeel

O' our Fosterer grant Thy forgiveness to those our brothers who are pre-  
 decessors in Islam—and do not let ourselves harbour any ill will or cater any ill  
 idea against them. O' our Fosterer Thou art Most Merciful and Benevolent.  
 O' believers obey the orders of Allah.—the orders of Propnet—the orders of lea-  
 ders who are from amodgst you. Hence, if there are differences amongs you  
 about any thing assign it to Allah and His Prophet, if you really believe in Allah  
 and the Day. This path is fine and better from the point of view of results.  
 Surely, Allah ordains to do justice, to be fair and generous to your relations and  
 forbids you from impudence, anti-sharaa (code) things and oppressiveness and  
 high handedness. He is advising you so that you accept His counsel. Allah  
 says—Remember Me I will remember you. Express gratefulness to Me and do  
 not be ungrateful.



## 17. Friday Sermon compiled by Shah waliullah Muhaddis Dehlavi [rah]

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ الْكِتَابَ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ عِوَجًا  
فِيمَا لَيْبَسُ رِبَاسًا شَدِيدًا إِنَّ لَدُنْهُ وَيُشِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ  
يَعْمَلُونَ الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنْ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا حَسَنًا مَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ أَبَدًا وَ  
يُنْذِرُ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا مَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ وَلَا  
لِأَبَائِهِمْ كَبُرَتْ كَلِمَةً تَخْرُجُ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ إِنْ يَقُولُونَ إِلَّا كَذِبًا  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا

al-hamdo lillahillazi anzala ala abadehil kitaba wa lam yaj-allahu  
ewaja qayyemal le yunzera ba-san shadeedam mil-ladunho wa  
yobash-sheral momeneenal-lazeena ya-a maloona-ssalehate anna  
lalum ajran hasa-nam-makeeseena feehe aba-danw wa yunziralla-  
zeena qalut-takhazallahho wa lada malahum beheer min ilmi-nw  
wala le aaba-e him kaborat kalemattan takhrojo min afwahe him  
inyyaqoo-loona illa kazaban innalla-ha wa mala-e katahu yusalloo  
na alannabiyye ya ayyohallazeena aa-manoo sallu alai wa sallemoo

Praise is due to Allah who created human beings. The fact is that there was such an era in which he assumed no importance. Allah turned toward him and straightened and corrected him. And He made him superior to many of His creatures and incensed him with the faculty of hearing and seeing then showed him the right path. Now, with he is grateful or ungrateful. For the ungratefals He has made chains, plates and enraging fire. They will receive variety of punishments and will call doom for them. And to the gratefals He will give-rewards, freshness and pleasure. Undoubtedly it is your reward and



عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَتَسْلِمُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدَّاءُ عَلَى  
 الْكُفَّارِ رَحِمَاءُ بَيْنَهُمْ تَرَاهُمْ رُكَّعًا سُجَّدًا يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَ  
 رِضْوَانًا سِيمَاهُمْ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ مِنْ أَثَرِ السُّجُودِ ذَلِكَ مَثَلُهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ  
 وَمَثَلُهُمْ فِي الْإِنْجِيلِ كَزَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ شَطْأَهُ فَآزَرَهُ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ فَاسْتَوَى  
 عَلَى سُوقِهِ يُعْجِبُ الزُّرَّاعَ لِيغِيظَ بِهِمُ الْكُفَّارَ وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
 وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا وَالسَّابِقُونَ السَّابِقُونَ  
 مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ وَالَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُمْ بِإِحْسَانٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

tasleema muhammadur rasoolullah wallazeena ma-ahoo ashid-  
 daa-o alal kuffare rohama-o baina hum tara-hum ruk-ka-an sujja  
 dany yabtaghoone fadlam minalla-he wa ridwana seema-hum  
 fee wujuhe him min asa-ris-sujood zaleka masa-lo-hum fit-laurate  
 wa masa-lo hum fil enjeele kazar-in akhraja shat-ahu fa aazara  
 hu fastgh-laza fastawa ala sooqeehe yo jebuz zurra-a leyagheecha  
 be himul kuffar wa-adalla-hul lazeena aa-manoo wa amelus  
 salehate min hum maghferata-nw wa ajran azeema was-sameqoo-  
 nal awwaloona minal mohajereena wal ansare wallazeenat-taba-

your endeavours have been commendable. Therefore, free of all weaknesses is that Being who controls the extremities of every thing who is All Knower and All Powerful eversince and shall remain as such for ever. (36) And we bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah. He is alone and hath no partner. And we bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Whom He sent before the Day of Judgment as warner to all the mankind. Equipped him with eloquent words and fountain source of wisdom and promised him the distinguished post (Muqam-e-Mahmood). And made him like a flash lamp. Thereafter, be it clear to all that first I ask to be afraid of Allah and the Day that is very harsh, horrible and severe and everyone will be on test. And when there will be no recommendation acceptable and nothing will be indemi-



عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا  
 أَبَدًا إِنَّهَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُذْهِبَ عَنْكُمُ الرِّجْسَ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَيُطَهِّرَكُمْ  
 تَطْهِيرًا رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا  
 تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَؤُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ يَا أَيُّهَا  
 الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِيَ الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ  
 فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ  
 بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ

oo hum be ahsanir radiyalla-ho anhum wa radoo anho wa a-  
 adda lahum jan-natin tajree min tah-ta hal anha-ro khaledeena fee  
 ha aba-da inna-ma yoreedolla-h le yozhe-ba ankomor-rijsa  
 ahlal baite wa yotah-hiera kum tat heera rabbanaghfir lana  
 wale ekhwane-nallazeena sabaqoona bil eima-ne wala tajal fee  
 quloobena ghillal lillazeena aa-manoo rabbana innaka raoo-fur-  
 raheem ya ayyo hallazeena aa-manoo atee ullaha wa atee ur  
 raoola wa olil amre minkum fa-in tana-za-a-tum fee shai in ja-  
 ruddeho ilalla-he war-rasoole in kuntum too-minoona billa-he  
 wal yaumil aakher zaleka khairu-nw wa ahsano taweela innalla-

fied. The Day when no helper will be available. The man will feel his fault but it will not help him- He will desire to return to this world. But it will not be possible for him to return to this world then. And record of actions will be taken out which he will find open. O' the progeny of Adam who feels sorry at the world the distance between him and Allah is enhanced and he is overburdened in the world and distressed in the Hereafter. And he will ever remain undesirable and abandoned. O' the son of Adam do not bother for the sustenance. It is already sanctioned. Greedy is always deprived and to persist for it is ignoble. The time of death is appointed. And he is successful undoubtedly, who has refrained from oppression. O' the son of Adam ! the best of wisdoms is fear of Allah. Large heartedness is the best of strengths. Restraint is the



بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَإِيْتَاءِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَيَنْهَىٰ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ  
وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ۚ فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ  
وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا تَكْفُرُونَ ۝

ha ya moro bil adle wal ihsane wa eita-e zilqurba wa yanha anil  
fah-sha-e wal munkare wal baghee ya-e-zokum la-allakum ta-  
zakkaroona fazkaronee azkorkum wash-kuroolee wala takforoon

best stock. And the best thing that you get in the world is blessedness and  
peace. And thy Fosterer is Mighty. The best words are the words of Allah and  
the best way is that of Prophet Muhammad (Sal'am). Distortions are the worst  
of actions. The man has got no faith if he is void of trust and the man is void  
of religion who has no regard for his pledge. And thy Fosterer knows very much  
of the crimes of His servants. I take Allah's refuge against satan. (Allah says)  
whoever makes the world his goal then We grant him. What We please and to  
whom We please, in this world. Thereafter, We have decided for him the Hell  
in which he will enter as condemned and denounced.

## 18. Another Sermon

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ وَقَدْ آتَىٰ عَلَيْهِ حِينٌ مِنَ الدَّهْرِ  
لَمْ يَكُنْ شَيْئًا قَدْ كُورًا فَسَوَّاهُ وَعَدَّ لَهُ وَعَلَىٰ كَثِيرٍ مِّنْ خَلْقِ فَضْلِهِ  
وَجَعَلَهُ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ثُمَّ هَدَاهُ السَّبِيلَ وَنَصَبَ لَهُ الدَّلِيلَ إِنَّمَا

Al-hamdo lilla-hillazee khalaqaq insa-na waqad ata alaihe hee-  
num-minaddahare lam yakun shaiam mazkooan fa-sawwa hu  
wa addallahu wa ala kaseerim mim-man khalaqa faddalaha wa-  
ja-alahu sameean baseera summa hada hus-sabeela wa nasa-ba

Praise is for Allah. We praise Him and seek His forgiveness. Have faith  
in Him and trust Him. And seek Allah refuge from the evils of our desires and  
misdeeds. Whomsoever Allah guides none can mislead him—and Whomsoever  
He misleads, none can guide him. And we bear witness that there is none wor-



شَاكِرًا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا - أَمَّا الْكَافِرُونَ فَأَعْتَدْ لَهُمْ سَلَاسِلَ وَأَغْلَالًا  
 وَسَعِيرًا - يُعَذِّبُونَ بِأَصْفَادٍ الْعَذَابِ يُنَادُونَ وَيَلَاوِيذُ عَمُونَ  
 تُبْوَرًا - وَأَمَّا الشَّاكِرُونَ فَتَقْعَمُهُمْ وَكَرَّمَهُمْ وَلَقَاهُمْ نَضْرَةٌ وَسُرُورًا  
 إِنَّ هَذَا كَانَ لَكُمْ جَزَاءً وَكَانَ سَعْيُكُمْ مَشْكُورًا - فَسُبْحَانَ مَنْ  
 يَبْدِئُ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَلَمْ يَزَلْ وَلَا يَزَالُ عَلَيْهِمْ قَدِيرًا - وَنَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا  
 إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ  
 بَعَثَ يَوْمَ يَدِي السَّاعَةِ لِيَكُونَ لِلْعَالَمِينَ نَذِيرًا - وَأَنَا هُوَ أَمِيرُ الْكَلَمِ

lahuddaleela imma shakera-nw wa imna kafooran ammal kafe-  
 roona fa-atada lahum salāsela wa aghla-la-nw wa sa-cera yoaz  
 zaboona be asna-fil azabe yonadoona waila-nw wa yad-oona  
 suburan wa am-mash-shakeroona fa-na-a-ma hum wa karrama-  
 hum wa laqqa hum nadrata-nw wa sorooran inna ha-za kana  
 lkum jaza-anw wa kana sa-yokum mashkoooran fa-sub-hana  
 mam be yadehee malakooto kulle shai-inw wa-lam yazal wala  
 yazalo aleeman qadeera. wa nash-hado alla-ilaha illallahoh wah-  
 dahu la shareeka lahu wa nash-hado anna mohammadan abdohu  
 wa rasoolohu ba-asa-hu baina yado-issa-ate le yakoona lil aala-  
 meena nazeeran wa aata hu jawameal kale-me wa manabe al

thy of worship, except Allah. He is alone and has no partner. And we bear  
 witness that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Allah has sent him in  
 truthfulness as giver of glad tiding and warner, ahead of the Day of Judgment.  
 May Allah send His blessings on him, on his progeny and on his companions.  
 And be peace on them all. Thereafter be it clear to you that I ask you to fear  
 Allah and always memorize Him. Listen to it—the best of the Verses are those  
 of Allah and the best of the ways is that of Muhammad. And the worst of ac-  
 tions are distortions. And every invention in course of religion is distortion  
 (bidat). And every such distortion or invention is misleading. And anything



وَمَنَابِعَ الْحِكْمِ وَعَدَّةَ مَقَامٍ مَّحْمُودٍ أَوْ جَعَلَهُ سِرَاجًا نُّورًا أَمَا بَعْدُ  
فَإِنِّي أَوْصِيكُمْ وَنَفْسِي أَوْ لَا يَنْقُوزِي اللَّهُ وَأَحْذَرُكُمْ يَوْمًا عَبُوسًا  
قَدَّ طَرِيرًا يَوْمَ تُبْلَى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ وَلَا تُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَاعَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا  
عَدْلٌ وَلَا تَجِدُ نَصِيرًا يَوْمَئِذٍ يَنْدَمُ الْإِنْسَانُ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُ النَّدَمُ  
وَيَطْلُبُ الْعُودَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا وَهِيَ هَاتِ أَنْ يَعُودَ وَيُخْرِجَ لِكِتَابٍ يُلْقَاهُ  
مَنْشُورًا يَا بَنُ آدَمَ مَنْ أَصْبَرَ عَلَى الدُّنْيَا حَرِينًا لَمْ يَزِدْ دَمَنَ اللَّهِ  
إِلَّا بَعْدُ أَوْ فِي الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا كَدًّا أَوْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا جُهْدًا أَوْ لَمْ يَزَلْ مَمْقُوتًا

hika-me wa wa-adahu maqamam mahmooda-nw wa ja-a lahu  
sirajam muneeran amma ba-ado fa-inniaoseekum wa nafsee  
awwalam be taqwalla-he wa ohazzerokum yauman aboosan qam  
tareeran yaw ma tubla kullo nafsi-nw wala tuqbalo min ha  
shafa-atunw wala yookhazo min ha adlu-nw wala tajedo nasee-  
ran yawma-e zi-ny yandamul insano wala yanfa-o hun-nadamo wa  
yatlobul awda iladduniya wa haihata a-ny ya-ooda wa yokhrajo  
lahu kitabu-ny yalqaho manshooran yabna aadama man asbaha  
aladduniya hazeenal lam yazdad minallahe illa bo-a-da-nw wa  
fidduniya illa kadda-nw wa fil akherate illa johdanw walam

that is misleading takes to the fire. Whoever obeyed Allah and His Prophet he got on the right path. And whoever disobeyed Allah and His Prophet he got on the wrong path. O' our Fosterer ! grant Thy forgiveness to ourselves and our brothers who are our predecessore in Islam. (38) And keep of our hearts cleans of any grudge or ill-will against men of faith-(believers). Our Fosterer Thou art is Most Merciful and Benevolent. O' Allah ! shower Thy blessings on those Mahajirs and Ansars who were predecessors in embracing Islam and on those who followed in their foot-prints and shower Thy pleasures, especially on Holy Prophet (Sal'am)'s successors (in Islam) i.e. Abu Bakr Siddique (radhiallahoanho) his closely intimate and uprooter of disbelievers Hazrat Umar Farooq (radhiallahoanhum), Hazrat Usman (radhiallahoanho), and the lion of Allah



مَهْجُورًا - يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ لَا تَهْتَمَّ لِلرِّزْقِ فَإِنَّ الرِّزْقَ مَقْسُومٌ  
 الْحَرِيصُ فُحْرٌ وَمَرَأَةُ اِسْتِغْصَاءُ شَوْمٌ وَالْأَجَلُ مُحْتَوْمٌ وَقَدْ فَازَ مَنْ  
 لَمْ يَحْمِلْ مِنَ الظُّلْمِ نَقِيرًا - يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ خَيْرُ الْحِكْمَةِ خَشْيَةُ اللَّهِ - وَ  
 خَيْرُ الْغِنَى غِنَى الْقَلْبِ - وَخَيْرُ الرِّزَادِ التَّقْوَى - وَخَيْرُ مَا أُعْطِيَتْهُ الْعَالِيَةُ  
 وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ قَدِيرًا - وَخَيْرُ الْكَلَامِ كَلَامُ اللَّهِ - وَاحْسَنُ الْهُدَى هُدَى  
 مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ - وَشَرُّ الْأُمُورِ مُحْدَثَاتُهَا - لَا إِيمَانَ لِمَنْ لَا  
 أَمَانَةَ لَهُ وَلَا دِينَ لِمَنْ لَا عَهْدَ لَهُ وَكَفَى بِرَبِّكَ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادٍ ه

yazal mamqootam mahjooran yabna aadama la tahattama lirrizeq  
 fa wnar rizqa maqsoomunw wal hareeso mahroomu-nw wal istiqa  
 a-o shoomu-nw wal ajalo mahtoomu-nw wa qad fa-za mallam  
 yahmil minazzulme naqeeran yabna aadama khairul hikmate  
 khashyatulla-he wa khairul ghina ghinal qalbe wa khairuz-za-  
 dit-taqwa wa khairo ma o-tee-tumul aafe-yato wa kana rabbaka  
 qadeeran wa khairul kalame kalamullaha wa ahsanul hadye  
 muhammaddin sallallaho alai-he wa sallama wa sharrul omoore  
 mohda-sa-toha la eemana le-mal-la ama-nata lahu wala deena le  
 malla ahda lahu wa kafa be rabbeka be zunoobe ibadehee kha-  
 biram baseera aoozo bitta he minash-shaitanir rajeem man kanal  
 yoreedul aajelala ajjatna lahu fee ha ma nasha-o le man nureedo

Hazrat Ali (radhiallahuanho). Hazrat Hasan and Hazrat Husain (radhiallahuan-  
 hum) their mother Hazrat Fatma Zohra (rad), uncles of Prophet (Sal'am) Abu  
 Umara, Hazrat Humza and Hazrat Abul Fazl, Hazrat Abbas (radhiallahuan-  
 hum). They are all the band of Allah. Beware of it that only the band of Allah  
 is destined to emerge successful. Allah give strength to Islam and its supporters  
 Disgrace disbelievers are their coteric. Grant us the thing that Thou likes most  
 and that is thy Will. Make our Hereafter better than this world. Allah help  
 anyone who helps the religion of Muhammad (Sal'am) and make us likewise. Do



خَيْرًا بَصِيرًا - اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ - مَنْ كَانَ يَرْيِدُ  
 الْعَاجِلَةَ عَجَلْنَا لَهُ فِيْهَا مَا نَشَاءُ لِمَنْ يُّرِيْدُ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا لَهُ جَهَنَّمَ  
 يَصْلٰهَا مِنْ دُوْمًا مَّدْحُوْرًا - وَمَنْ اَرَادَ الْاٰخِرَةَ وَسَعٰى لَهَا سَعْيَهَا وَهُوَ  
 مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا يُلِيْكَ كَانَ سَعْيُهُمْ مَّشْكُوْرًا - اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ دُنُوْبَنَا وَامْحِ  
 عِيُوْبَنَا وَاِدْرِ دِيُوْنَنَا وَكُنْ لَنَا مُعِيْنًا وَظٰهِرًا - وَاَقْضِ حَاجَاتِنَا وَ  
 اَشْفِ عَآلِيَّتَنَا وَاَسْتُرْ عَوْرَاتِنَا وَكُنْ بِكَ مُجِيْبًا قَرِيْبًا عَلِيْمًا خَبِيْرًا

summa ja-alna lahu jahannama yaslah mazmoomam madhoora  
 wa man aradel aakherata wasa a laha sa-a-yaha wa huwa momi  
 nun fa-ola-eka kana sa-a-yohum mashkoora alla hum maghfir  
 zunoobana wam-he oyoobana wa adde-do yonana wa kullana  
 moeena-nw wa zaheera waqde haja-te-na washfe aahatenā was-  
 tur awratena wa kafa beka mujeeban qareeban aleemam kha-  
 beera.

not help the person who does not help the religion of Muhammad and do not make us like him. O' the Servants of Allah — Be Allah's Mercy upon you Undoubtedly, Allah ordains to be just, well-behaved and charitable to relatives and forbids you from impudent, anti-sharāa (code of conduct) actions and oppression. It is hoped you will accept it Memorize Allah, the Almighty, He will memorize you. Pray to Him, He will grant it. Surely, memorization of Allah is of the higher status, superior, honourable, dignified perfect, necessary and of greater value.



## 19. Friday Sermon compiled by Maulana Ismail Shaheed Dehlavi [rah]

IN THE NAME OF ALLAH, THE MOST MERCIFUL AND BENEVOLENT

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى الدَّاتِ عَظِيمِ الصِّفَاتِ سَمِيِّ السَّمَاتِ كَبِيرِ الشَّانِ  
 جَلِيلِ الْقَدْرِ رَفِيعِ الذِّكْرِ مُطَاعِ الْأَمْرِ جَلِيِّ الْبُرْهَانِ فَخِيمِ الْأَسْمِ

alhamdo-lillahe ali-izzate azeemis-sifate sami-issimate kabirish  
 shaane jaleelil qadri rafi izzikre muta-il amri jali-yil burhane fakhi



غَزِيرُ الْعِلْمِ وَسَيِّعُ الْحِلْمِ كَثِيرُ الْغُفْرِ أَنْ جَمِيلُ الشَّاءِ جَزِيلُ لُطَاءِ  
 مُجِيبِ الدُّعَاءِ عَمِيمُ الْإِحْسَانِ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ  
 أَلِيمُ الْعَذَابِ عَزِيزُ السُّلْطَانِ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ  
 لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ فِي الْخَلْقِ وَالْأَمْرِ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنَّ سَيِّدَنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدًا  
 عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ الْمَبْعُوثُ إِلَى الْأَسْوَدِ وَالْأَحْمَرِ الْمَنْعُوتُ بِشَرْحِ  
 الصُّدْرِ وَرَفْعِ الذِّكْرِ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ الَّذِينَ  
 هُمْ خَاصَّةُ الْعَرَبِ الْعُرَبَاءِ وَخَيْرُ الْخَلَائِقِ بَعْدَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ أَقَابَعْدُ

mil isme azeezililme wasi-il hilme katheeril ghufrane jameelith tha  
 naa-e jazeelil ata-e mujeebid dua-e ameemil ehsane saree-il hisabe  
 shadeedil iqabe aleemil azabe azeezissultane wa nash-hado anlla  
 illa ha illal laho wahdahu la-shareeka lahu fil khalqe wal amri wa  
 nash hado anna seyyedana wa maulana muhammadan abdohu  
 wa rasoolohul mabu-so ilal aswade wal ahmare al-manotu bi-  
 shar his-sadri wa raf izzikri wa sallal-la ho alaihe wa aala alehee  
 wa as habihil lazina hum khulasatul arabil arba-e wa khairul kha-  
 laa-e qe badal ambiya-e amma bado fayya ayyohannaso wah-

Praise is due to Allah who is the Superior most Being, Whose Attributes  
 are Great—Whose Dignity is the Loftiest—Who is All Knower—  
 Who is larger in endurance—Who is Great Forgiver, Most  
 Praise-worthy, Generous and Granter of prayers—Who is obliging  
 to all and is sharp in accounts—Whose retribution is very hard—Whose  
 tribulations are very horrible—Whose authority is most vulnerable. And we bear  
 testimony that there is none worthy of worship, except Allah. He has no part-  
 ner in act of creation and imposing orders. And we bear testimony that our  
 leader and master, Muhammad (Sal'am) is His servant and Apostle. Allah  
 showered His blessings upon him and his progeny—and upon his companions  
 who are superior among the Arabs and superior in rest of the creations after the  
 Prophets (alai). Thereafter—believe in it noted that Allah is one because it is



فَيَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ وَحِدُ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ التَّوْحِيدَ رَأْسُ الطَّاعَاتِ وَأَتَقُوا  
 اللَّهَ فَإِنَّ التَّقْوَى مِلَاكُ الْحَسَنَاتِ - وَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالسُّنَّةِ فَإِنَّ السُّنَّةَ  
 تَهْدِي إِلَى الْإِطَاعَةِ وَمَنْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشَدَ وَاهْتَدَى  
 وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَالْبِدْعَةَ فَإِنَّ الْبِدْعَةَ تَهْدِي إِلَى الْمَعْصِيَةِ - وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ  
 وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ وَعَوَى - وَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالصِّدْقِ فَإِنَّ الصِّدْقَ يُنْجِي  
 وَالْكَذِبَ يُهْلِكُ وَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالْإِحْسَانِ - فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ وَ  
 لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ - وَلَا تُحِبُّ الدُّنْيَا

hidollaha fa-innat-tauheeda ra-sut ta-aate wat-

ta qollaha fa-innat taqwa mela-kol hasa-naate. wa alaikum  
 bissun-nate fa-innas-sunnata tahdee ilal ita-ate wa man ata-alla  
 ha wa rasoolahu faqad rashada wahtada wa eyyakum wal bidata  
 fainnal bid ata tahdi ilal ma-a-seeyate. wa ma-nyyasillaha wa raso  
 olahu faqad dalla wa ghawa. wa alaikum bis-sidqe fa-innas-sidqa  
 yunjee wal kizba yohlek. wa alaikum bil ehsan. fa-innallaha  
 yohibbul mohse neena. wala taqnatoo minr rahmatillahe fa-  
 inna hu arhamur rahemeena. wala tuhebbodduniya fa-takoonoc

the root of all kind of obedience to Him. Fear Allah because it is fundamental to all the virtues. And clutch to Sunnah as it takes you to obedience. Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet, he gets on the right path and receives guidance. Hold fast the truth and keep off falsehood because the former is mean of salvation and the latter a mean or doom. Be obliging because Allah likes obliging persons. Never be despair of Allah's Mercy because He is Most Merciful. Do not love the world because you will be amongst the harmed one as such. Listen to it ! none can die unless his sustenance is over. Thus, refrain from Allah's disobedience and be fair in search of means of livelihood. And trust it because Allah likes contented ones. And pray to Him because He is Granter of all



فَتَكُونُوا مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ. أَلَا وَإِنَّ نَفْسًا لَنُتِمِّوتَ حَتَّى تَسْتَكْمِلَ رِزْقَهَا  
فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْمِلُوا فِي الطَّلَبِ وَتَوَكَّلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ  
الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ. وَادْعُوهُ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ هُجُبٌ الدَّاعِينَ. وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا لَهُ  
يُمِدُّكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ. ائْتُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ. وَ  
قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي  
سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ. بَارِكُوا اللَّهَ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقُرْآنِ  
الْعَظِيمِ. وَنَفَعْنَا وَإِنَّا كَمُتَاتٍ وَالَّذِي كُرِّهُنَّ اسْتَغْفِرُ

minal khasereena. ala-wa inna nafsalan tamoota hatta tas-  
takmeila rizqaha fat-taqolla-ha wa ajmeloo fit-talabe watawak-  
kaloo alaihe fa-innallahe yohebbul motawakkeleena wad-ooho  
fa-inna rabbakum mojeeboda-eena. wastaghferohu yomdidkum  
be amwalima wa beneena. aoozo billa-he minash-shaita nir  
rajeem. wa qala rabbokumodooni astajeb lokum innallazeena  
yastaberoana an ebadati sa-yedkholoona gahannama daakhe-  
reena. barakalla-ho lano wa lakum fil quranil azeem. wa nafa-  
ana wa eyyakom bil aayate wazzikrel hakeem. astaghferollaha

prayers. Seek His Forgiveness. He will help you by way of descendents and wealth.

اَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

‘auzobillahe minash shaytanir rajeem’

‘I seek Allah’s protection from the ignoble satan’. Your Fosterer ordains! Pray to Me I will grant your prayer. Those who regard sub-missiveness to Allah as downgrading they will undoubtedly, enter the Hell in utter disgrace. ‘May Allah bless us through Holy Quran and make for us the Ayat of it and His wise



اللَّهُ لِي وَلَكُمْ وَلِسَائِرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَاسْتَغْفِرُكَ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

lee wa lakum wa lle sa-e-rei moslemeena fastagferohu innahu howal ghafoorur raheem.

memorization beneficial. I do hereby pray for Allah's forgiveness for my ownself, for yourselves and for all the Muslims. You too seek His forgiveness. Undoubtedly He is Great Forgiver and Most Benevolent.

## 20. Another Sermon

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ نَحْمَدُهُ وَنُسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنُؤْمِنُ بِهِ وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْهِ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا وَمِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يَضِلَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّ أَصْدَقَ

alhamdo lillahe nahmadohu wa nastaeenohu wa nastaghferohu wa nomino beheer wa natawakkalo alaihe wa naoozu billahe min shoroori anfusena wa min sayye aate amalina many-yah de hilla ho fala mudilla lahu wa many-yadlil ho fala hadi ya lahu wa nash hado anla ila ba illai laho wahdahu la shareeka lahu wa nash hado anna muhammadan abdo-hu wa rasoolohu

Sallal-lahu alaihe wa ala alehee wa as-habihee wa sallama amma bad fa inna asdaqal hatheese kitabullahe wa au saqal ora

Praise is for Allah. We praise Him and seek His help and forgiveness. We trust upon Him and seek His protection from the evils of our desires and our misdeeds. Whomsoever Allah gives guidance, none can mislead him and whomsoever Allah misleads none can give him guidance. And we bear witness that there is none worthy of worship, except Allah. He is alone and has no partner. And we bear witness that Muhammad is His servant (41) and



الْحَدِيثُ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ وَأَوْثَقُ الْعُرَى كَلِمَةُ التَّقْوَى وَخَيْرُ الْمِلَالِ مِلَّةُ  
 إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَخَيْرُ السَّانِينَ سُنَّةُ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 وَأَشْرَفُ الْحَدِيثِ ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ وَأَحْسَنُ الْقَصَصِ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ وَخَيْرُ  
 الْأُمُورِ عَوَازِرُهَا وَشَرُّ الْأُمُورِ مُحْدَثَاتُهَا. وَأَشْرَفُ الْمَوْتِ قَتْلُ الشُّهَدَاءِ  
 وَأَعْمَى الْعَمَى الضَّلَالَةُ بَعْدَ الْهُدَى. وَخَيْرُ الْعِلْمِ نَافِعٌ. وَخَيْرُ الْهُدَى  
 مَا اتَّبَعَ. وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ لَا يَأْتِي بِالصَّلَاةِ إِلَّا دُبْرًا. وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ لَا  
 يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ إِلَّا هَجْرًا. وَأَعْظَمُ الْخَطَايَا اللِّسَانُ الْكَذُوبُ وَخَيْرُ الْغِنَى

kalimatut taqwa wa khairul milale millato ibrahima wa khairus  
 sunnane

sunnatu muhammadin sallal lahu alehe wa aala alaihee wa sal-  
 lama wa ashraful hatheese zikrullahe wa ahsanul qasa-se haazal  
 qurano wa khairul oomure awazimoha wa sharrul oomure mohda  
 thatoha wa ashraful maute

qatlush shohadaa-e wa amal amad dala latu badal huda wa khai-  
 rul ilme manafaa wa khairul hadye mattubia wa minan-nase  
 manla yatee bissalate illa duburan wa minhum manla-lannyaz ku-  
 rullaha illa hajran wa azamul khatayal lisanul kazoobu wa khai-

Apostle. We ask him to shower His blessings upon Muhammad and his progeny and companions. Thereafter, the truthful verse is the Book of Allah. The best Ummah is of Abraham (alai). And the best way is that of Muhammad. The best memorization is remembrance of Allah. The best description is (in) Quran. Distortions and neo-versions are worst of acts. The distinguished death is that of martyres. And the worst type of blindness is getting misled after receiving guidance. The best knowledge is that which is profitable and the best way is that which is followed by other. There are certain persons who memorize Allah meagrely. Large heartedness is the best of strength. The best thing in the heart



غَنِىَ النَّفْسِ - وَخَيْرُ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَى - وَخَيْرُ مَا أُتْقِنَى فِي الْقُلُوبِ الْيَقِينُ  
وَالْإِسْرَافُ تِيَابُ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ - وَالنِّيَاحَةُ مِنْ عَمَلِ جَاهِلِيَّةٍ وَالْغُلُولُ مِنْ  
جُنْدِ جَهَنَّمَ - وَالْكَذْرُ كِيٌّ مِنَ النَّارِ - وَالشَّعْرُ مِنْ مَزَامِيرِ إِبْلِيسَ -  
وَالْخَمْرُ جُمَاعُ الْإِثْمِ - وَالنِّسَاءُ حِبَالُ الشَّيْطَانِ - وَالشَّبَابُ شُعْبَةٌ  
مِنَ الْجُنُونِ - وَشَرُّ الْمَكَاسِبِ كَسْبُ الرِّبَا - وَشَرُّ الْمَأْكَلِ قَالُ الْيَتِيمِ  
وَالسَّعِيدُ مَنْ وُعِظَ بِغَيْرِهِ - وَالشَّقِيُّ مَنْ شَقِيَ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ - وَإِنَّمَا

rul ghina ginan-nafse wa khairuz zadit taqwa wa khairu maa  
ulqia fee qooloobil yaqeen wal irtiyabo minal kufre wan niyahato  
min amalil jaheliyate wal gholoolo min jotha-e jahannama wal  
kanzu

kiyum minan-nare wash-shero min maza mire ibleesa wal khamru  
jumma-ul isme wan-nisa-o hiba-la-tush shaitaane wash shababu  
shobatum minal junune wa sharrul mak asibe kasburriba wa  
sharrul ma-akile ma lul yatime was  
saeedo minw wa iza be-ghairehee wash shaqiyo man shaqiya fee

is 'belief'. Suspicion is undoubtedly the kind of disbelief. Raising hue and cry over the dead is an act of ignorance. The wealth accumulated without payment of Zakaat is the brand of Hell. The wine is the sea of distress and women are ties of Satan—while youth is a grade of craziness. Earning of interest is worst of all the earning and the worst kind of food is the portion from the belongings of orphans. All of you have to go ultimately towards the grave. Back biting of a believer is disobedience to Allah and His wealth or property is as sacred as his blood. The worst type of dreams are the false one. (42) Whoever controls his anger Allah rewards him. Whoever seeks Allah's forgiveness, Allah forgives



رَوَايَا الْكَذِبِ - وَمَنْ يَكْظُمُ الْغَيْظَ يَأْجُرُهُ اللَّهُ - وَمَنْ يُصْبِرْ عَلَى  
 الرَّزِيَّةِ يَعْوِضْهُ اللَّهُ - وَمَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرْ لَهُ - وَمَنْ يَسْتَعِزْ  
 بِعَفْوِ اللَّهِ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَرْحَمُ أُمَّتِي  
 بِأُمَّتِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ - وَأَشَدُّهُمْ فِي أَمْرِ اللَّهِ عُمَرُ - وَأَحْيَاهُمْ عُثْمَانُ - وَأَقْضَاهُمْ  
 عَلِيٌّ - وَسَيِّدُ أَشْبَابِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ وَسَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ

batne ummehee wa innama rawa yal kazebe wa many yak zimil  
 ghaiza yajurhullaho wa many yasbir alar razyate yo-awwidhulla  
 ho wa many yastagh firallaha yaghfirlahu wa many yasta iffa  
 yo-iffa-olla ho qalan nabio sallal laho alaihe wa ala alehee wa  
 sallama arhamo ummati bi ummati abu bakrin wa ashaddo hum  
 fee amrillahe umaro wa ahya hum uthmano wa aqdahum  
 aliyun wa sayyede shababe ahlil jannatil hasano wal hussaino wa

him. Holy Prophet (Sal'am) says—In respect of my Ummah Abu bakr is most kind to them, Umar is most firm and Usman is pudent of them all. Ali is the best Judge. The chiefs of the youth of Paradise are Hasan and Husain and the queen among the women of Paradise is Fatma. The chief of martyres is Humza. Allah grant Thy forgiveness to Abbas and his progeny apparent and real and do not leave any of the sins unremitted. In respect of my companions, fear Allah and do not make them your target after my death. Whoever loved them he loved due to me and whoever gruded with them gruded with me. The best of



أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَاطِمَةُ وَسَيِّدُ الشُّهَدَاءِ حَمْرَةُ اللَّهِ أَغْفِرُ لِلْعَبَّاسِ وَقَلِيدِ  
 مَغْفِرَةً ظَاهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً لَا تُغَادِرُ دُنَا اللَّهِ اللَّهُ فِي أَصْحَابِي لَا تُخَذِّلُهُمْ  
 مَنْ بَعْدِي عَرَضًا مَنْ أَحَبَّهُمْ فَبِحُبِّي أَحَبَّهُمْ وَمَنْ أَبْغَضَهُمْ فَبِغْضِي  
 أَبْغَضَهُمْ وَخَيْرُ الْقُرُونِ قُرْنِي ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ  
 وَالسُّلْطَانُ ظِلُّ اللَّهِ مَنْ أَكْرَمَهُ أَكْرَمَهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ أَهَانَهُ أَهَانَهُ  
 اللَّهُ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ  
 فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَؤُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ

wa sayyedato nisa-e ahlil jannate fatimato wa sayyadush shoha-  
 da-e hamzato alla hum maghfir lil abbase wa wa ladehee magh-  
 feratan zahira tanw wa batinatal la tughadiro zamba allaha allaha  
 fee as-habi la tattakhezo hum mim badi gharadan man ahabba  
 hum fa be hubbi ahabba hum wa man abghada hum fa be bugh-  
 de abghada hum wa khairul qurane qarni summal lazina yaloo-  
 nahum summal lazina yalau na hum was sultano zillul lahe man  
 akrama hulla ho wa man ahanaho ahanahulla ho alla hummagh-  
 fir lana wale ikhwane nal lazina sabaquna li imane wala taj-al  
 fee qulobena ghillal lazina amanu rabbana innaka raoofur

the era is my era, then of those who follow me and then to those who follow  
 them. Sultan (Muslim State) is shadow of Allah and whoever shows respect to  
 it is Allah will respect him and whoever disgraced it Allah will disgrace him.  
 Allah forgive us and our brothers who were predecessors in Islam and keep our  
 hearts free of any ill will against believers. Our Fosterer ! Thou art is Most  
 Benevolent and Merciful. Grant Thy forgiveness to believer men and women.



لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ اللَّهُمَّ  
 انصُرْ مَنْ نَصَرَ مُحَمَّدًا صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآخِذْ مَنْ خَذَلَ دِينَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
 عِبَادَ اللَّهِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ إِنْ أَلَّ اللَّهُ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَإِيتَاءِ ذِي الْقُرْبَى وَيَنْهَى  
 عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ يُعْظِمُ لِعَظَمَتِكَ تَذَكَّرُونَ أَذْكُرُ وَاللَّهُ يَذْكُرْكُمْ وَادْعُوهُ  
 يَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ وَلِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَعْلَى وَأَوَّلَى وَأَعَزُّ وَأَجَلُّ وَأَهَمُّ وَأَتَمُّ وَأَعْظَمُ وَأَكْبَرُ

raneem alla hummagh fir lil momineena wal mominate wal mus-  
 limeena wal muslimatil ah ya-e min hum wal amwate alla hum-  
 man sur man nasara deena muhammadia sallallah alaihe wa-  
 sallama wakhzul man khazala deena muhammadin sallal laho  
 alaihe wasallam ibadalla-he rahima kumulla ho innal la ha ya-  
 moro bil adle wal ihsane wa ita-e zil qurba wa yanha anil fah  
 sha-e wal munkare wal baghi-e ya ezu kum la allakum tazak-  
 karoona uzkrullah  
 yaz kur kum wa duho yastajib lakum wala zikrullahe tala aala  
 wa aula wa azzo wa ajallo wa ahummo wa atammo wa azamo  
 wa akbaro.

living and dead. Help one who helped the religion of Muhammad and do not help him who refrained any help to the religion of Muhammad. Remember Allah, Allah will remember you. Pray to Him and it will be granted and undoubtedly memorization of Allah is the superior most, needful, vulnerable and high valuable thing.



## 21. Sermon of Maulana Syed Husain Ahmad Madani [rah] Sheik-el-Hadees Darul-uloom, Deoband

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِحَيْرِ الدِّيَانِ وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَا أَنْ  
هَدَانَا اللَّهُ. وَاكْمَلْ لَنَا دِينَنَا وَاتَّمَّرْ عَلَيْنَا بِعَمَّتِهِ وَرَضَى لَنَا الْإِسْلَامَ  
وَيُنَافِلَا نَعْبُدُ وَلَا نَسْتَعِينُ إِلَّا رِيَّاهُ. أَلْفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِ أَهْلِ الدِّينِ  
فَا صَبِّحُوا بِعَمَّتِهِ إِخْوَانًا وَحَتَمُوا عَلَى أَنْ يَكُونُوا كَأَعْضَاءِ جَسَدٍ وَاحِدٍ  
أَنْصَارًا أَوْ أَخْدَانًا. نَهَاهُمْ عَنْ مُوَالاتَةِ أَعْدَائِهِ أَعْدَاءِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَ  
الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَأَوْعَدَهُمْ بِمَسِّ النَّارِ وَالْخُذْلَانِ عَلَى الرُّكُوبِ إِلَى

Al-hamdu lillahil lazi hada na li khairil ad-yane wa ma kun-  
na li nah tadi ya laula an hada nallaho wa akmala lana deenana  
wa atamma alaina nematahu wa razi ya lanalislama deenan fala  
na-abudo wal nastaeeno illa iyyaho allafa baina quloobe ahlil  
imane fa as bahu bi nematehee ikhwanan wa hath-thahum ala  
any-yakunoo ka-ada-e jasadinw wa-hedin ansaranw wa akhdanan  
annahum am mua-late aa-daa-e-hee aa-daa-il islame wal muslim-  
eena wa au adahum bi massin nare wal khuzlane alar rukune

Praise is for Allah who showed us the way to the best path (religion). And we would have not succeeded in getting on this path if Allah would have not helped us as such. He made our religion perfect and bestowed His boons upon us. Thus we worship Him alone and seek help from Him alone. He gifted love to the hearts of believers—as a result Muslim love each other and have become brotherly. They should become as integrated to one another as the part of the same organism, cooperative and friendly. He forbade them to refrain from



الظَّالِمِينَ وَالصَّلَاةَ وَالسَّلَامَ عَلَى شَمْسِ الْهِدَايَةِ وَالْيَقِينَ الْمُمِيزِ  
 بَيْنَ الطَّيِّبِ وَالْخَبِيثِ الْمَهِينِ الْمَأْمُورِ بِالْغِلْظَةِ وَالْجِهَادِ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ  
 وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ. وَاعْدَادِ الْمُسْتَطَاعِ مِنَ الْقُوَّةِ الْمُرْهِبَةِ قُلُوبَ أَعْدَاءِ  
 اللَّهِ الْمُخَذُولِينَ. سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ الْبَعُوثِ رَحْمَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ  
 مُنْقِذِ الْخَلَائِقِ مِنْ غَضَبِ اللَّهِ ذِي الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينِ. وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَ  
 صَحْبِهِ الْأَشِدَّاءِ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ الرَّحْمَاءِ بَيْنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَاتِّبَاعِهِ وَ  
 تَابِعِيهِمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ الْحَمَاءِ بَيْضَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَالِدَيْنِ الْمُبِينِ.

ilazzalimeena was salato was salamo ala shamsil hidayate wal ya-  
 qeenil mo-mayyeze bainat-tayyebe wal khabith-e maheene al ma  
 moore bil ghilzate wal jihade alal kuffare wal munafiqeena wa ida  
 dil mus-ta-ta-e minal quwatil mur ihbate qulooba aada illahil  
 makhzooleena sayyedena wa maulana muhammade nil mab-oothe  
 rahmatal-lil-aalameena munqe zal lil khala-e-qe min ghazabillahe  
 zil quwwatil mateene wa ala aalehi wa sahbe hil la shid-da-e alal  
 kuffarir rohama-e bainal momineena wa atba-e-hee wa tabi-e him  
 ila yaumil qiamatil humati baidatal islame waddeenil mubeene

befriending His enemies and the enemies of Islam and warned them of retribu-  
 tion and withdrawal from any kind of help against inclining towards oppressors.  
 And descend peace on the sun of guidance and faith who discriminated between  
 chaste and lude, pure and impure. And who was empowered to wage holy cru-  
 sade against disbelievers and transgressors—that is our Prophet Muhammad  
 (Sal'am), the mercy for the worlds, the saviour of the creation from the tribula-  
 tion of Almighty Allah. And be peace on his progeny and companions who  
 were strict to transgressors and kind to believers. And on his followers and on  
 those who would follow in his footprints till the Day of Judgment. Who are  
 vanguards of the superfostress of Islam. (44) Thereafter, O' people do you



## أَفَابَعْدُ - فَيَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ

أَنْ تَقُولُوا أَمْنَا وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تُقَاتُونَ أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تُدْخِلُوا الْجَنَّةَ  
وَلَمَّا يَأْتِكُمْ مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَتُبْتُلُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا كَانُوا  
يُبْتَلُونَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ لِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَلِيَعْلَمَ الْكَاذِبِينَ وَ  
لِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا مِنْكُمْ وَلِيَعْلَمَ الصَّابِرِينَ فَقَدْ وُضِعَ  
فِي الْخَبْرِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ الصَّادِقِ الْأَبْرِصِ صَاحِبِ الْقَبْرِ الْأَعْظَمِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ سَيَكُونُ بَعْدِي أُمَرَاءُ فَمَنْ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَصَدَّقَهُمْ

amma bad faya iyyohannaso afa hasib tum an tutra ku an taqulo  
amanna wa antum la tuf-ta noona am hasib tum an tad kholul  
jannata wallmma ya ti kum mathalul lazina khalau min qablo wa  
tub ta lu bi mithle ma kanu yub ta luna fa wallahe la ya la man-  
nalla hul lazina sadaqu wala ya la mannal kaze bina wala ya la  
mannalla hul lazina ja hadu minkum wala ya laman-nas sabe-  
reena faqad warada fil khabare anin nabil as sadeqil abarre  
sahibil qabrul aazame sallallah alaihe wasallama annahu qala sa-  
yakuno badi umara-o faman dakhala alaihim fasadda qahum bi

think that you will be exonerated by saying that you are among believers of Islam. And that you will not be put to test. Or you think that you will enter Paradise—although you might have not experienced the odds that your predecessors might have done. And you might have not subjected to the test that they have been subjected too. Thus, by Almighty Allah, undoubtedly will distinguish truthfals from the liar. And certainly Allah would know of such persons amongst you who are crusadors and also those who are steadfast and firm. Thus, it is mentioned in the Tradition of Holy Prophet (Sal'am) that after him there will be certain tyrant bureaucrats. Whoever will maintain relations with them and help them in their tyranny and will prove their falsehood as truth —



يَكْذِبُهُمْ وَآعَانَهُمْ عَلَى ظُلْمِهِمْ فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي وَلَسْتُ مِنْهُ وَلَيْسَ بَوَارِدٌ  
 عَلَى الْحَوْضِ. وَمَنْ لَمْ يَدْحُلْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ قَدْ يَكْذِبُهُمْ وَلَمْ يُعِينُهُمْ  
 عَلَى ظُلْمِهِمْ فَهُوَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُ وَهُوَ وَارِدٌ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ. وَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ  
 الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ لَا تَحَاسَدُوا وَلَا تَبَاغَضُوا وَلَا تَدَابَرُوا وَكُونُوا  
 عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِي كِتَابِهِ الْعَظِيمِ بَشِّرِ الْمُنَافِقِينَ  
 بِأَنَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا الَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ الْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِ  
 الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يُبْتَغُونَ عِنْدَهُمُ الْعِزَّةَ فَإِنَّ الْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا بَارَكَ

kizbehim wa aa-nahum ala zulmehim fa laisa minni wa lasto  
 minho wa la yasna bi waridin ali yal hauda wa mallam yad khul  
 alaihim wa lam yusaddiqhum bi kizbihim wa lam yo inhum ala  
 zulmehim fa huwa minni wa anna minho wa huwa waridun aliyal  
 hauda wa qala alaihis-salato was salamo la toha sadu wala taba  
 ghadoo wala tadbaro wa konu ibadallahe ikwanan wa qallallaho  
 ta ala fi kitabehil azeeme bash-shiril munafiqeena bi anna lahum  
 azaban aleema nil lazina yat-takhe zoonal kafiireena auliya-a min  
 dunil momineena aa-yab taghoona inda humul izzata fa innal  
 such a person shall have no relation with me. Neither I am for him—nor he is  
 for me. He will not come to me on the well of Kauther. And whoever does not  
 maintain any relation with them—does not help them in their tyranny (45) and  
 does not call their falsehood as truth—such a person is mine. I am for him and  
 he is for me. He will come to me on the well of Kauther. And Holy Prophet  
 (Sal'am) said—Have no grudge with anyone—do not harbour ill-will against any  
 one midst you—do not betray one another. And live as brothers amongst your-  
 selves—as true servants of Allah. And Almighty Allah has mentioned it in His  
 Great Book : (O' My Prophet) break this news to the Munafiq (hypocrite) that  
 there is painful tribulation for them. They are those persons who prefer to be-  
 friend disbelievers over believers. Do they seek honour from them. Thus, un-  
 doubtedly, the entire honour is discretion of Almighty Allah. May Allah bless



اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقُرْآنِ الْعَظِيمِ وَتَفْعُنَا وَإِيَّاكُمْ بِالْآيَاتِ وَالذِّكْرِ  
الْحَكِيمِ.

izzata lillahe jamee-a bara kallaho lana wala kum fil quranil azeeme wa nafaana wa iyykum bil aaya-te waz zikril hakeem.

ourselves and yourselves through Holy Quran and make the Holy Ayat and wiser memorization mean of benediction and profit for us.

## 22. Another Sermon

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مُحَمَّدٌ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنُؤْمِنُ بِهِ وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا وَمِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِهِ  
اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنَّ سَيِّدَنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَبَارَكَ وَسَلَّمَ أَفَابَعُدُّ

alhamdu lilla he nahmadohu wa nastaeenao ho wa nastaghferohu wa nomino beheer wa natawakkalo alaihe wa naoozo billah he min shoroore an fusena wa min saiye-ate amalina manyah de hilla ho fala muddilla lahu wa many-yud lil ho fala hadeaya laho wa nash hadu anlla ila ha illal laho wahdahu la shareeka lahu

wa nash-hado anna sayyedana wa maulana mahammadan abdo-hu wa rasulohu sallallahoh ta-ala alaihe wa ala aalehi wa sahbehi wa baraba wa sallama amma bado

The praise is due to Allah. We do praise Him and seek His help. And seek His forgiveness and have faith on Him and trust Him. And we seek refuge



فَيَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ تَعَالَى فِي السِّرِّ وَالْعَلَنِ وَذُرُوا الْفَوَاحِشَ  
مَا ظَهَرَ وَمَا بَطَنَ - وَحَافِظُوا عَلَى الْجُمُعِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ وَوُطِّئُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ  
عَلَى السَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ - وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَكُمُ بِأَمْرٍ بَدَأَ بِهِ نَفْسِهِ  
ثُمَّ ثَنَى بِمَلَائِكَتِهِ قَدْ سَمِعَ - ثُمَّ تَلَّتْ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ بَرِيَّةٍ جَنَّةٍ وَالنِّسَاءِ  
نَتَوَسَّلُ إِلَيْكَ بِجَاهِ نَبِيِّكَ الْأَمِينِ الْمَأْمُونِ أَنْ تَنْصُرَ  
الْإِسْلَامَ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ - وَتُجِزِ الْوَعْدَ وَكَانَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نَصْرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ -

faya ayyohanna suttaqulla ha tala fissirre wal alane wazar  
ul fawahisha ma zahara wa ma batana wa hafizo alal juma-e  
wal jama-ate wa wattinoo anfusa kum alas sam-e watta-ate  
walamu annallaha amara kum bi amrim bada-a fee he binafsehee  
thumma thanna bi-malaikate hee qudsehee thumma thalatha bil  
momineena mim bari-yyate jinnehee wa insehee nata-wassalo  
ilaika bi jahe nabi-ye kal ameenil mamooone an tan sural islama  
wal muslimina wa tunjizul wada wa kana haqqan alaina nasrul

of Allah from the evils of our desires and misdeeds. Whomsoever Allah gives guidance none can mislead him—and whomsoever Allah misleads, none can give him guidance. And we bear testimony that there is none worthy of worship, except Allah. He hath no partner. And we bear testimony that our leader and chief—Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. May Allah shower His peace and blessings on him, his progeny and his companion. Thereafter, refrain yourselves from open and hidden disobedience of Allah. And refrain yourselves from all kind of impudence—whether real or apparent. Be regular and punctual in Friday congregations and daily salat and become steadfast on what you hear you believe in. And note in that Allah hath ordained you one thing. And hath first mentioned about His Being, then about His chaste Angels—then of all Jins and men believer servants. Hence, He hath said as such : undoubtedly, Allah and His Angels do send their blessings upon Holy Prophet (Sal'am)—O' believers, send thy blessings upon him too. (46) O' Allah ! send Thy blessings upon our chief—Holy Prophet Muhammad (Sal'am), upon his progeny and upon his



وَوَفِّقْ وَلَاةَ الْإِسْلَامِ وَسَلَاطِيْنِهِمْ لِمَا تُحِبُّ وَتَرْضَاهُ. وَأَعِصْمَهُمْ عَنِ  
الضَّلَالِ الْغَيِّ وَالْمِيلِ إِلَى الشَّيْطَانِ وَمَا يَهُوَاهُ. اللَّهُمَّ أَنْصُرْ مَنْ نَصَرَ  
الِدِينَ الْقَوِيْمَ وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنْهُمْ وَأَخْذَلْ مَنْ خَذَلَ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَ لَا  
تَجْعَلْنَا مَعَهُمْ. وَاعْفِرِ اللَّهُمَّ جَمِيْعَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ  
وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ. الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ. إِنَّكَ سَمِيْعٌ قَرِيْبٌ مُجِيْبُ  
الدَّعَوَاتِ. يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا وَإِنْ لَمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَرَحْمَتَا

momineena wa waffiq wulatal islame wal salateenehim lema  
tuhibbohu wa tardha hu wasimhum anidh dhata le wa ghayye  
wal maile ilash shaitane wa ma yah wa ho allahumman  
sur man nasar-addeenal qaweema wajalna minhum wakhzul man  
khazalal muslimeena wala tajalna ma-ahum waghfir allahumma  
jamee-al momineena wal moninaate wal muslimeena wal musli-  
matil ahyaa-e min hum wal amwate innaka sami un qareebun  
mujeebud dawate ya rabbil aalameena rabbana zalamna anfusena

companions. Specially, upon his righteous caliphs—Abu Bakr, Umar, Usman  
and Ali (rad), upon his vulnerable daughter—Syeda Fatma (rad) her two sons—  
Hasan and Husain (rad)—and upon his two uncles i.e. Humza and Abbas  
(radhiallaho anhum). Allah we do pray Thee in name of Thy Holy Prophet—  
Muhammad (Sal'am) (47) to help Islam and Muslims and fulfil Thy promise in  
which Thou hast said that to help us believers is essential. And enable Muslim  
authorities and rulers to perform what Thou wills and likes. And protect them  
from getting misled and treading on wrong path and from persuasions of Satan  
to deviate (from the right path). Allah, help anyone who helps the truthful  
religion and turn us as such. And backout Thy support to such a person who  
has backed out support to Muslim—and do not turn us like him. And—O'  
Allah grant Thy forgiveness to all believers—men and women—to all Muslim  
alive or dead. Undoubtedly. Thou art Hearer, Nearer and Grantor of Prayers.  
O' the Master of the worlds—O' the Master of us all we are tyrant to ourselves  
—unless Thou forgiveth us and gives Thy blessings to us—we shall be ruined—



لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ  
لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ. وَأَعْفُ عَنَّا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا  
وَارْحَمْنَا أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ رَحِمَهُ  
اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَإِيتَاءِ ذِي الْقُرْبَى وَيَنْهَى  
عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ. اذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ  
تَعَالَى يَذْكُرْكُمْ وَادْعُوهُ يُسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ وَلَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَعْلَى وَ  
أُولَى وَأَعَزُّ وَأَجَلُّ وَأَكْبَرُ

wa illam taghfir lana wa tarhamna lanaku nanna minal khasireen  
rabbana la tuzigh quloobana bada iz hadaitana wa hab lana  
milla dunka rahmata innaka antal wahhabo wafu anna waghfir  
lana war hamna anta maulana fansurna alal qaumil kafereen  
ibadallaha rahmaku mullaho innallaha ya-moru bil adle wal ih-  
sane wa itaa-ee zil qurba wa yan ha anil ahshaa-e wal munkare  
wal baghi-e. ya-ezu-kum la-alla kum tazzak-

karoon uzkurullaha tala yaz kur kum wad-oo ho yasta jib lakum  
wala zikrulla ha tala aala wa aula wa azzo wa ajallo wa ahammo  
wa akbaro.

O' our Master do not bend our hearts otherwise when Thou hast given us guidance and hath obliged us by Thy special blessings. Undoubtedly, Thou art the Grantor—pardon us—Grant Thy forgiveness, to us—Be kind to us—Thou art our Lord. Thus make us overwhelming upon transgressors and disbelievers—and emerge us victorious over them. O' the servant of Allah—may He be Merciful to you. Undoubtedly He ordains you to do justice—to be obliging and to tip off your relations. And forbids you from impudence—contra-disciplinary (anti-sharaa) actions, tyranny and oppression. He is advising you and it is hoped you will accept it. Remember Allah—He will remember you. Undoubtedly, memorization of Allah is superior to any thing else, is better, essential, vulnerable and needful.



## 23. Friday Sermon by Maulana Abdul Ahad Sahib [Department of Tradition, Darul-uloom, Deoband]

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ عَلٰی الذَّاتِ الْعَظِيْمِ الصِّفَاتِ سَمِيَّ السَّمٰتِ كَبِيْرِ الشَّانِ -  
 جَلِيْلِ لُقْدَرٍ رَفِيْعِ الذِّكْرِ مُطَاعِ اَمْرِ جَلِيِّ الْبُرْهَانِ فَخِيْمِ الْاِسْمِ  
 غَزِيْرِ الْعِلْمِ وَسَيِّدِ الْحِلْمِ كَثِيْرِ الْغُفْرَانِ جَمِيْلِ لِنَاءِ جَزِيْلِ لِعَطَاءِ  
 مُجِيْبِ الدُّعَاءِ عَمِيْمِ الْاِحْسَانِ - سَرِيْعِ الْحِسَابِ شَدِيْدِ الْعِقَابِ اَلِيْمِ  
 الْعَذَابِ غَزِيْرِ السُّلْطَانِ - وَنَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَا اِلَهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيْكَ  
 لَهُ فِي الْخَلْقِ وَالْاَمْرِ - وَنَشْهَدُ اَنْ سَيِّدَنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٌ عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

alhamdo-lillahe ali-izzate azeemis-sifate sami-issimate kabirish  
 shaane jaleelil qadri rafi izzikre muta-il amri jali-yil burhane fakhi  
 mil isme azeezililme wasi-il hilme katheeril ghufrane jameelith tha  
 naa-e jazeelil ata-e mujeebid dua-e ameemil ehsane saree-il hisabe  
 shadeedil iqabe aleemil azabe azeezissultane wa nash-hado anlla  
 illa ha illal laho wahdahu la-shareeka lahu fil khalqe wa! amri wa  
 nash hado anna seyyedana wa maulana muhammadan abdohu

Praise is for Allah who is Loftiest. Whose attributes are very high. Who is seniormost. Whose memorization is glorifying. Whose orders are obeyed. Whose love is enlightened. Whose name is glorious. Who is All Knower. Whose wisdom is very extensive. Who is Great Forgiver. Whose praise is very charming. Whose Generosity is enormous. Who is Grantor of Prayers and obliging to all. And we bear witness that there is none worthy of worship, except Allah. He is the creator and hath no partner. And we bear witness that our leader Muhammad (Sal'am) is His servant and Apostle—that is sent for all—whe



الْمُبْعُوثُ إِلَى الْأَسْوَدِ وَالْأَحْمَرِ- الْمَنْعُوتُ بِشَرْحِ الصَّدْرِ وَرَافِعِ  
 الذِّكْرِ- وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ الَّذِينَ هُمْ خُلَاصَةُ الْعَرَبِ  
 الْعَرَبَاءِ- وَخَيْرُ الْخَلَائِقِ بَعْدَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَيَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ  
 اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ تَعَالَى فِي السِّرِّ وَالْعَلَنِ وَذَرُوا الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا  
 وَمَا بَطَنَ وَوِطِّنُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ عَلَى السَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ- وَحَافِظُوا عَلَى  
 الْجَمْعَةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ- وَسُوءُوا صُفُوفَكُمْ فَإِنَّ تَسْوِيَةَ الصُّفُوفِ مِنْ  
 حُسْنِ الصَّلَاةِ- وَصَلُّوا خَمْسَكُمْ- وَأَدُّوا زَكَاةَ أَمْوَالِكُمْ وَصُومُوا  
 شَهْرَكُمْ- وَأَطِيعُوا إِذَا أَمَرَكُمْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ- وَمَنْ أَدْخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ  
 فَقَدْ فَازَ- وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ الدُّنْيَا دَارُ الْمَحَنَةِ وَالْفِرَارِ- وَالْعُقْبَى دَارُ

wa rasoolohul mabu-so ilal aswade wai ahmare al-manotu bi-  
 shar his-sadri wa raf izzikri wa sallal-la ho alaihe wa aala alehee  
 wa as habihil lazina hum khulasatul arabil arba-e wa khairul kha-  
 laa-e qe badal ambiya-e amma bado faya ayyohan nasuttaquilla  
 ha tala fissir-re wal alane wazarul fawa-hisha ma zahara min ha  
 wa ma batana wa wattenno anfusakum alas-sam-e wat-ta-ate wa  
 hafizo alal jumu-ate wal jama-ate wa sau wu sufu fakum fa inna  
 taswe yatas sufufe min hus-nis-sallate wa sallo khamisa kum wa  
 addo zakata amwali kum wa sumu shahra kum wa atee-o za-amri  
 kum tad khulul jannata wa man udkhelal jannata faqad faza wa  
 lamu annad dunya darul mehnate wal farare wal uqba darur ra-

black or white who is famous for his courage and is mentioned in memorization  
 of Allah. May Allah shower His blessings upon Muhammad (Sal'am), upon his  
 progeny, upon his companions who are purest of the Arabian race and distin-  
 guished among the rest of the mankind, after Prophets (alai) of Allah. There-  
 after, O' ye people refrain from disobedience of Allah and refrain from all sort  
 of impudence, apparent and real and stick to what you already heard of and



الرَّاحَةِ وَالْقَرَارِ - بِادْرُوا فِي الدُّنْيَا بِالِاسْتِغْفَارِ - رَبَّنَا أَمَّنَّا فَاعْفُ  
لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ النَّاسُ مِنَ الذَّنْبِ كَمَنْ لَا ذَنْبَ لَهُ إِلَّا لَا  
تَحَاسَدُوا وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا وَلَا تَلَابَرُوا وَلَا تَبَاغَضُوا وَلَا تَقْتَابُوا وَلَا يَغْتَبِ  
بَعْضُكُمْ بَعْضًا يَحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ  
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَحِيمٌ - وَحَاسِبُوا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَحَاسِبُوا - وَ

hate wal qarare ba deru fid dunya bil istaghfare rabbana amanna  
faghfir lana zunubana waqe-na azaban nar qalan nabi ye sallal la  
ho alaihe wa sallamat taa-ibo minaz-zambe kamanl la zan ba lahu  
ala la taha sadu wa la tana bazu wala tada haru wala taba ghadu  
wala taghta-bu wala yaghtab badukum badan ayo hibbo ahada  
kumanyya kula lahma akhihe maitan fakareh tumuho wattaquilla  
ha innallaha tawwabur raheemun wa hasibu qabla an tuhasabu

believe in. Be regular and punctual in your Friday congregation and daily salat  
Straighten your rows as it is a merit of salat. Be regular and punctual in five-  
time salat—pay off Zakaat—observe fasts during Ramdhan and obey your ruler  
then you will enter into Paradise. And whoever gets entry into Paradise, he is  
successful.

Make it understand that world is a passing phase and an abode to depart  
with and the Hereafter is an abode of bliss and comfort—while in the world  
be prompt in praying for Allah's forgiveness. O' our Fosterer, we are believers—  
thus forgive our sins and save us from the tribulations of Hell. Holy Prophet  
(Sal'am) has said (50) Anyone who begs Allah's pardon for sin  
is like one who has committed no sin (is innocent)—use abusive  
Hear it—do not harbour ill-will against one another amongst yourselves. Do not  
language for one another. Don't turn your back mutual cooperation. Do not back bite. It is mentioned in the Holy Quran—Let some of you



لَتَنْظُرَ نَفْسٌ مَّا قَدَّمَتْ لِغَدٍ. وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ  
وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ نَسُوا اللَّهَ فَأَنْسَاهُمْ أَنْفُسَهُمْ. أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ  
لَا يَسْتَوِي أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ وَأَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ. أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ  
إِلَّا نَسَا أَوْصِيَكُمْ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَأَنْهَكُمْ عَنْ مَعْصِيَةِ اللَّهِ. وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ  
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ  
مُسْلِمُونَ. بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقُرْآنِ الْعَظِيمِ وَنَفَعَنَا وَإِيَّاكُمْ  
بِالْآيَاتِ وَالذِّكْرِ الْحَكِيمِ. أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ لِي وَلَكُمْ وَلِسَائِرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

wal tanzur nufsum ma qaddamat lighadinw wattaqullaha innalla  
ha khabeerun bema tamaloona wa takunu kallazina nasullaha fa-  
ansa hum anfusahum ulaaika humul faseqoona la yastawee  
as-habun-nare wa as-habul jannate as-habul jannate  
humul fa-izoona ala inna ma au seekum bi-taq-  
wallahe wa an ha kum am masiyatillahe wattaqullaha ya ayyohal  
lazina aamanuttaqullaha haqqa tuqatehee wala tamu tuna illa wa  
antum muslimoona barakallahoh lana wa la kum fil quranil azeeme  
wa nafa ana wa iyya kum bil ayate waz zikril hakeeme astagh  
firullah lee wala kum wa lisa-e-ril-muslimeena

not indulge in back-biting against others among yourselves. Would anyone like to eat the flesh of his dead brother. Even if anyone does like this you will not approve of it. Refrain from disobedience of Allah. Undoubtedly, Allah is Great Forgiver. Seek His Forgiveness before you are made to testify for the actions. Refrain from Allah's disobedience. He is fully informed of your actions. Do not be like those who have forgotten Him. Allah has thus made them 'self-for-go ten'. Men of Hell are disobedient—and men of Paradise are obedient and submissive. Men of Paradise are successful. Beware, I advise you fear Allah and refrain from His disobedience. As Allah says : O' the believers, refrain from disobedience to Allah—as you ought to—and you should die in state of Islam



فَاسْتَغْفِرُوا إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

fastaghferu inna- hu huwal ghafoorur raheem.

alone. May Allah make the Ayat of Holy Quran and His memorization mean of blessing. I do pray for Allah's forgiveness to ourselves and yourselves—and for all the Muslims. Pray yourself too, for the same. Undoubtedly, He is Great Forgiver and Benevolent.

## 24. Another Sermon

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ نَحْمَدُهُ وَنُسْتَعِينُهُ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنُؤْمِنُ بِهِ وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْهِ  
وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا وَمِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ  
فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَنَشْهَدُ أَنَّ سَيِّدَنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدًا وَرَسُولَهُ  
أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

alhamdo lillahe nahmadohu wa nastaeenohu wa nastaghferohu  
wa nomino beheer wa natawakkalo alaihe wa naoozu billahe min  
shooroori anfusena wa min sayye aate amalina many-yah de hilla  
ho fala mudilla lahu wa many-yadlil ho fala hadi ya lahu wa nash  
hado anla ila ha illal laho wahdahu la shareeka lahu wa nash  
hadu anna seyyedana wa maulana muhammadan abdohu wa  
rasuluhu aoozubillahe minash shaitanir rajeem bismilla hir rah-

Praise is due to Allah. We do praise Him, seek His help and forgiveness. Have faith in Him and trust Him. And we seek Allah's refuge from the evils of our desires and misdeeds. Whomsoever Allah gives guidance none can mislead him and whomsoever Allah misleads none can give him guidance. And we bear witness that there is none worthy of worship, except Allah. He hath no partner. And we bear witness that our leader Muhammad is His



وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا  
تَسْلِيمًا اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا  
مُحَمَّدٍ بَعْدَ مَنْ صَلَّى وَصَامَ اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ  
سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ بَعْدَ مَنْ قَعَدَ وَقَامَ وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى جَمِيعِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ  
وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَالْخُلَفَاءِ الرَّاشِدِينَ خُصُوصًا عَلَى  
خَيْرِ الْبَشَرِ بَعْدَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ بِالتَّحْقِيقِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ سَيِّدِنَا أَلِىِّ بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ وَعَلَى مُرَيِّقِ الْهَيْبَةِ وَالْمُحَرَّابِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ سَيِّدِنَا  
عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ وَعَلَى كَامِلِ الْحَيَاءِ وَالْإِيمَانِ أَمِيرِ

manir raheeme innallaha wa malaaikatahu yo-salloona alan-nabi-e  
ya ayyohallazina aumanu sallu alaihe wa sallemu tasliman alla  
humma salle ala seyyedena wa maulana muhammadinw wa ala  
ale seyyedena wa maulana muhammadim bi adade man salla wa  
samo alla humma salle ala seyyedena muhammadinw wa ala ale  
seyyedna muhammadim bada diman qa-ada wa qama wa sallal  
laho tala ala jam-il ambiya-e wal mursaleena wal malaaiikatil  
muqarrabeena wal khulafa-ir rashedeena khususan ala khairil  
bashare badal ambiya-e bit-teh qeeqe amiril momineena syedena  
abibakre nis siddiqe razi alla ho tala anho wa ala muzayye nil  
mimbare wal mehrabe ameeril momineena seyyedena umar bin  
al khattabe razi allaho tala anho wa ala kamilil haya-e wal imane

servant and Apostle. I do seek refuge of Allah from the ignoble Satan. Undoub-  
tedly, Allah and His angels send blessings upon Holy Prophet (Sal'am). O' be-  
lievers send thy blessings too, upon him. Allah ! send Thy blessings upon our  
chief and leader—Muhammad (Sal'am) and upon his followers, upon those who  
attend to salat and observe the fasts (according to their respective number).



الْمُؤْمِنِينَ سَيِّدِنَا عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ وَعَلَى مَظْهَرِ  
 الْعَجَائِبِ وَالْغَرَائِبِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ سَيِّدِنَا عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 تَعَالَى عَنْهُ وَكَوْرَمَ وَجُوْهُهُمْ وَعَلَى الْإِمَامَيْنِ الرَّهْمَانَيْنِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
 سَيِّدِنَا أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنِ وَالْحُسَيْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا وَعَلَى  
 أُمَمِهِمَا سَيِّدَةِ النِّسَاءِ سَيِّدَتِنَا فَاطِمَةَ الزَّهْرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا وَعَلَى  
 عَمِّيهِ الْمُكَرَّمَيْنِ سَيِّدِنَا أَبِي عُمَارَةَ الْحَمَزَةَ وَأَبِي الْفَضْلِ الْعَبَّاسِ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا وَعَلَى السِّتَةِ الْبَاقِيَةِ مِنَ الْعَشْرِ الْمُبَشِّرَةِ وَ  
 سَائِرِ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ وَالْتَّابِعِينَ الْأَبْرَارِ الْخِيَارِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقَرَارِ

ameeril momineena sayyedna uthman bin affana razi alla ho tala  
 anho wa ala mazharil ajaa-ibe wal ghara-ibe ameeril momineena  
 seyyedena ali bin abi talibin razi alla ho tala anho wa karrama  
 wajuha hum wa alal ima mainil huma maine amiril momineena  
 seyyedena abi abdillahil hasane wal hussaine razi alla ho tala  
 anhuma wa ala umme hima seyyedatin nisaa-e seyyedatena fate-  
 mataz zahraa-e razi alla ho tala anha wa ala ammaihi mukarra  
 maine seyyedena abi umaratal hamzate wa abil fazlil abbase razi  
 alla ho tala anhamo wa alas-sitta til baqiate minal ashara til  
 mubash-sharate wa sa-e rail muhajereena wal ansare watta bi-  
 eenal abraril akhyare ila yaumil qarare rizwanullahe tala alaihim

Allah send blessings upon our chief and leader Muhammad and upon all the  
 Prophets (alai) and Apostles and on all nearly angels and on the righteous lieutenants.  
 Specially on our chief Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique (rad) who is greater  
 to the rest of mankind, after Prophets (alai), upon Umar Bin Khattab (rad), upon  
 Hazrat Usman (rad), upon Hazrat Ali (rad) Bin Abi Talib, upon Abu Abdullah  
 Hazrat Hasan and Husain (radhiallahoanhum), and their mother, the daughter



رُضْوَانُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْمَعِينَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِجَمِيعِ  
 الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ  
 إِنَّكَ سَمِيعٌ قَرِيبٌ مُجِيبٌ لَدَّعَوَاتِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ أَيْدِ الْإِسْلَامَ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ  
 بِالْإِمَامِ الْعَادِلِ وَالْخَيْرِ وَالطَّاعَاتِ وَاتَّبَاعِ سُنَنِ سَيِّدِ الْمَوْجُودَاتِ  
 اللَّهُمَّ أَنْصُرْ مَنْ رَضِيَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنْهُمْ اللَّهُمَّ  
 اخْذْ مَنْ خَذَلَ دِينَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَلَا تَجْعَلْنَا مَعَهُمْ عِبَادَ  
 اللَّهِ رَحِمَكَ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَإِيتَاءِ ذِي الْقُرْبَى

ajmaeena alla hummaghfir lee wale wali dayya wale jami il mo-  
 mineena wal mominate wal muslimena wal muslimatil ah ya-e  
 min hum wal amwate innaka sameeun qareebum mujeebud da-  
 wate alla humma ayyedil islama wal muslimena bil imamil adile  
 wal khaire watta-ate watti-ba-e suna ne seyyedil maujoodate alla  
 humman sur man nasara deena muhammadin sallal laho alaihe  
 wa sallama waj alna min hum alla hummakh zul man khazala  
 deena muhammadin sallal laho alai he wa sallama wala tajalna ma  
 ahum ibadallahe rahima kumulla ho innallaha ya moro bil adle  
 wal ihsane wa eeta-e zil qurba

ter of Holy Prophet (Sal'am) Hazrat Fatma (rad) and upon uncles of  
 Holy Prophet (Sal'am) Hazrat Humza and Hazrat Abbas (radiallaho an-  
 hum and upon the remaining six of the first 10 revered upon all the Mahajirs  
 and Ansars and on their followers who may come right before the Day of Judg-  
 ment. (52) Allah grant Thy forgiveness to me in my present state and to all  
 believers—men and women—alive or dead. Grant Thy forgiveness to my parents  
 and all believer men and women. Undoubtedly, Thou are Hearer, Nearer and  
 Grantor of all prayers. Allah strengthen Islam, Muslims, Just rulers and the  
 followers of Holy Prophet (Sal'am). Allah extend Thy help to those who extend



وَيَنْهَى عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ. يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ. اذْكُرُوا  
 اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَذْكُرْكُمْ وَادْعُوهُ يُسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ. وَلِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَعْلَى وَأَوَّلَى  
 وَأَعَزُّ وَأَجَلُّ وَأَتَمُّ وَأَهَمُّ وَأَكْبَرُ. وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ.

wa yan haya anil fahsha-e wal  
 munkare wal baghi-e ya-ezukum la allakum tazzakaroon uzkur-  
 ulla ha tala yazkur kum wadu ho yastajib lakum wala zikrulla he  
 tala ala wa aula wa azzo wa ajallo wa atammo wa ahammo wa  
 akbaro walla ho yalamo ma tasna-oon.

help to Holy Prophet (Sal'am) and his mission and include us among them. Allah do not help those who do not help Muhammad (Sal'am) and his mission. And do not include ourselves among them. O' the servants of Allah ! May Allah be kind upon you. Undoubtedly, Allah ordains to do justice, to oblige others and tip your relatives. And forbids from all sort of impudence, anti-sharaa action and all kind of tyranny and oppression. He is conferring counsel upon you and I hope it will prevail upon you. Pray to Him. He will grant it. Undoubtedly, He is memorization of Allah is the loftier action, it is nobler, better, vulnerable, all comprehensive, most necessary. And Allah Knoweth whatever you are doing.

## 25. Sermon on the Day of Idul Fitr

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ اسْتَعِينَهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا مِنْ  
 بَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلْ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ

Al-hamdo lilla-he Astaeenohu wa Astagfero hu wa Naoozo  
 billa-he min shoroore anfosena man-y-yahdehilla-ho fala mudilla  
 lahu wa ma-ny-yudlilho fala ha-deya lahu wa Ash-hado alla-ila-ha

Praise is due to Allah. I seek His help and forgiveness. And we seek His  
 refuge from the evils of our desires and misdeeds. Whomsoever Allah gives



إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ  
بِالْحَقِّ بِشِيرٍ أَوْ نَذِيرٍ ابْنَيْنِ يَدِي السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ  
رَشَدَ وَمَنْ يَعُصِرْهَا فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَضُرُّ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ وَلَا يَضُرُّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا اللَّهُ  
أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَّى يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ لَمْ يُصَلِّ  
قَبْلَهُمَا وَلَا بَعْدَهُمَا اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

il-lalla-ho wahdahu la shareeka lahu wa ash-hado anna Muham-  
madan abdohu wa Rasoolohu arsala hu bil haqqe basheeranw-  
wa Nazeeram baina yada-issa-ate man-y yute-illa-ha wa Rasoo-  
lahu faqad rashada wa ma-ny yase hima fa innahu la yadurro  
illa nafsahu wala yadurrulla-ha shai an allaho akbaro allaho  
akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lilla  
hil hamdo anibne abbasin an-nan nabiya  
sallal la ho alai he wa sallama salla yaamal fitre rakataine lam  
yusalle qablaha wala bada ha allaho akbar allaho akbar la ila  
ha illal la ho walla ho akbar alla ho akbaro

guidance none can mislead him—and whomsoever Allah misleads, none can give him guidance. And I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship, except Allah. He hath no partner. And we bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. Allah sent him as giver of glad tiding and warner, ahead of the Day of Judgment Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet he gets on the right path and whoever disobeyed Him and His Prophet he harms himself only and does not do any harm to Allah in the least. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. There is none worthy of worship, except Allah. Allah is very Great Allah is very Great. And all the praise is due to Allah It is reported from Haz-



وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ وَعَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَغْدُو يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ حَتَّى يَأْكُلَ تَمْرَاتٍ وَيَأْكُلُهُنَّ وَتَرَى اللَّهَ أَكْبَرَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ. وَعَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْرُجُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ يَأْكُلُ شَيْءًا يَبْدَأُ بِهِ الصَّلَاةَ ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ فَيَقُومُ مُقَابِلَ النَّاسِ وَالنَّاسُ جُلُوسٌ عَلَى صُفُوفِهِمْ فَيُعْظِمُهُمْ وَيُوصِيهِمْ وَيَأْمُرُهُمْ وَإِنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ

walil la hil hamdo

wa an anasin qala kana rasoolul lahe sallal laho alaihe wa sallama la yaghdu yaumal fitre hatta yakula tamaratinw wa yakula hunna witrana allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lilla hil hamdo wa an abi seyyede nil khudri qala kanana nabiyo sallal laho alaihe wassallama yakhrujo yaumal fitre wal adha ilal musalla fa awwalo shai anyyab da-o bihisalate summa yansarifo fa yaqoomo muqabilan nase wan naso julusun ala sufu fehim fa-ya-izohum wa yosee him wa ya moro hum wa in kana yureedo any

rat Abdullah Bin Abbas (rad) (53) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) offered two rakat of salat on 'Idul Fitr' neither any nafl before it—nor after it.

Thereafter, Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah only. And it is reported from Hazrat Anas (rad) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) used to take few dates before going for Idul Fitr congregation which were indivisible by two. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. There is none worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great and Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah only. And it is reported from Hazrat Abu Saeed



أَنْ يَقْطَعَ بَعَثًا قَطْعَهُ أَوْ يَأْمُرَ بِشَيْءٍ أَمْرًا ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
 لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ أَبِي عُمَرَ قَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ  
 اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ يُصَلُّونَ الْعِيدَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ  
 اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ وَعَنْ  
 جَابِرٍ قَالَ شَهِدْتُ الصَّلَاةَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي يَوْمٍ عِيدٍ  
 فَبَدَأَ بِالصَّلَاةِ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ بِغَيْرِ أَذَانٍ وَلَا إِقَامَةٍ فَلَمَّا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ  
 قَامَ مُتَوَكِّئًا عَلَى بَدَلٍ فَحَمْدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ وَوَعِظَ النَّاسَ وَذَكَرَهُمْ

yaqta-a bathan qata-aho au ya mora bi shai in amra bihee summa  
 yansarefo allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho  
 akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo anibne umara qala kana  
 rosslul lahe sallal laho alaihe wasallama wa abu bakrinw wa umaro  
 yusallonal eidaine qablal khutbate allaho akbaro allaho akbaro  
 la ilaha illallaho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo  
 wa an jabirin qala shahid tussalatama an nabiye sallal laho alaihe  
 wa sallama fee yaume eidin sabada-a bissalate qablal khutbate be-  
 ghaire azaniw wala iqamatin falamma qadas salata qama mutta  
 ki an ala bilalin fa ha midallaha wa asna alaihe wa wa azan-nasa

Khadri (rad) that on occasions of Idul fitr and Idul adha Holy Prophet (Sal'am)  
 used to go to Idgah and offered Dugana with all. Afterwards, he stood up be-  
 fore the people while all of them used to sit down in their rows. Then he gave  
 them counsel, advised them and instructed them. And in case of any expedition  
 he used to nominate the personnel. And he used to mention any thing if it was  
 of extra-ordinary significance. Then he used to return from Idgah. Allah is very  
 Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And  
 Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah only.



وَحَتَمَهُمْ عَلَى طَاعَتِهِ وَمَضَى إِلَى النِّسَاءِ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ فَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِتَقْوَى  
 اللَّهِ وَوَعَظَهُنَّ وَذَكَرَهُنَّ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
 اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى  
 اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي أَصْحَى أَوْ فِطْرٍ إِلَى الْمِصْلِيِّ فَمَرَّ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْتَمِرِ  
 النِّسَاءِ تَصَدَّقْنَ فَإِنِّي أُرِيكُمْ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَقُلْنَ وَبِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
 قَالَ تُكْثِرُنَّ اللَّعْنَ وَتَكْفُرُنَّ الْعَشِيرَ مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ نَاقِصَاتِ عَقْلِ  
 وَدِينٍ أَذْهَبَ لِدَبِّ الرَّجُلِ الْحَارِمِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ نَكُنَّ قُلْنَ وَمَا نَقْصَانُ

wa zakkrahum wa hassa-hum ala ta atehee wa mada ilan nisa-e  
 wa ma aahu bilalun fa amara hunna bi taq wallahe wa wa aza  
 hunna wa zakkara hunna allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha  
 illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo an aabi  
 saeed-e nil khudri qala kharaja rasulullahe sallallaho alaihe wasa-  
 llama fee adha au fitrin ilal musalla fa marra alan-nisa-e fa qala ya  
 masharan nisa-e tasaddaqa fa inni uri-to kunna aksara ahilil nare  
 fa qulna wa bima ya rasulallahe qala tuksirnal la ana wa  
 takfurnal asheera ma ra-aito minna qisate aqlinw wa  
 deenin azhaba li lubbir rajolil haazime min e hadakunna qulna wa

And it is reported from Hazrat Jabar that he offered Dugana (two rakaat) on Idul fitr in company of Holy Prophet (Sal'am). He offered it, without Adhan and Takbeer, before sermon. After Dugana he stood with his hands upon the shoulders of Hazrat Bilal (rad). Thus he praised and glorified Allah. Gave his counsel to companions and persuaded them to the obedience of Allah. Then in the manner he passed on towards the rows of women and counselled them for obedience of Allah and fear Him. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. Allah is very Great. Allah is very



دِينَنَا وَعَقْلَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ شَهَادَةُ الْمَرْأَةِ نِصْفُ شَهَادَةِ  
 الرَّجُلِ قُلْنَ بَلَى قَالَ فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نُقْصَانِ عَقْلِهَا قَالَ أَلَيْسَ إِذَا حَاضَتْ  
 لَمْ تَصَلِّ وَلَمْ تَصُمْ قُلْنَ بَلَى قَالَ فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نُقْصَانِ دِينِهَا اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
 اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَبِاللَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ  
 قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ وَلَهُمْ يَوْمَانِ يَلْعَبُونَ فِيهِمَا  
 فَقَالَ مَا هَذَانِ الْيَوْمَانِ قَالُوا أَكُنَّا نَلْعَبُ فِيهِمَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ

ma nuqsano deeni-na wa aqlena ya rasulallahe qala alaisa shaha-  
 datul mar aate nisfo shahadatir rajule qulna bala qala fazalika  
 min nuqsane aqlaha qala alaisa iza haa-datlam tusalli walam tas-  
 um qulna bala qala fazali ka min nuqsane deeni-ha allaho akbaro  
 allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa  
 lillahil hamda an anasin qala qade man nabiyo sallallaho alaihe  
 wasallamal madeenata wala hum yaumane yal abuna feehi ma fa  
 qala ma haaza nil yaumane qalu kunna nal abo feehi ma fil jafele

Great. (54) And praise is for Allah only. It is reported from Hazrat Abu Saeed Khudri (rad) that on one such occasion (either Idul fitr or Idul adha) he accompanied to Holy Prophet (Sal'am) to Idgah. After salat and sermon, he addressed the women there and said—O' ye women ! do Sadaqa. Because I am given to know (observe) as such that the women in Hell do out number the men there. Women submitted to know the reason of it. He told them—You indulge in abusing very often them not and are ungrateful to their life partner. Your case is rather strange. Although you are inferior to men in respect of religion and prudence—but there is none equal to you in dispelling discretion of men. Then the women asked the reason. Women submitted to let them know the reason of their weakness of religion and wisdom. Holy Prophet (Sal'am) reminded them. It is not the fact that during case of mensuration neither any woman can offer salat nor observe fast. They admitted that it is so. He told them that it causes deficiency of their religion (adoration). Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. Allah



اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ أَبَدَ لَكُمْ اللَّهُ بِمَا خَيْرٍ أَمِنْهُمَا يَوْمَ الْأَضْحَى وَيَوْمَ  
 الْفِطْرِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ  
 عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْرُجُ إِلَى الْعِيدِ مَا شَاءَ  
 وَيَرْجِعُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
 وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا خَرَجَ  
 إِلَى الْعِيدِ رَجَعَ فِي غَيْرِهِ وَعَنْهُ أَنَّهُ أَصَابَهُمْ مَطَرٌ فَصَلَّى بِهِمُ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ صَلَاةَ الْعِيدِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ - اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

yate faqala rasulullahe sallallaho alaihe wasallama qad abda-  
 lakumullaho bi hima khairam min huma yaumal adha wa  
 yaumal fitre allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho walla-  
 ho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahir mado anib-ne umara qala  
 kana rasulullahe sallallaho alaihe wasallama yakhrujo ilal eid-e  
 maashe yanw wa yarji-o maashe-yan allaho akbaro allaho akbaro  
 la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahir hamdo  
 an aabi harairata qala kanan-nabiyo sallallaho alaihe wasaliama  
 iza kharaja ilal eid-e raja-a fi ghairihee wa anho annahu asaba-  
 hum matarun fasalla bihi mun-nabiyo sallallaho alaihe wasall-  
 ama salatal eid-e fil masjidil allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha

is very Great. Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah. It is reported from  
 Hazrat Anas (rad) when Holy Prophet (Sal'am) came to Madina, those people  
 had fixed two days of festivity and ceremony in the year. Holy Prophet (Sal'am)  
 inquired about it and they told that they have been observing it since before.  
 Holy Prophet (Sal'am) told them that better than those days further two occa-  
 sions are being granted to them. One the day of sacrifice and the other the day  
 of breaking the fast. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is  
 worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very  
 Great. And praise is due to Allah only. It is reported from Hazrat Abdullah



وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ مُرْسَلًا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا خَطَبَ يَعْتَمِدُ عَلَى عِزَّتِهِ رِعْمَةً أَدَّ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نُوِيَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ قَوْسًا فَخَطَبَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ أَبِي الْحُوَيْرِثِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَتَبَ إِلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ حَرْمٍ وَهُوَ يَنْجُرُ أَنْ يَحْلِيَ الْأَضْحَى

illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo an ata-in mursalan annan-nabiya sallallaho alaihe wasallama kana iza khataba ya tami do ala anazatihee it-e-madan allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo anil baraa-e annan-nabi-ya sallaho alaihe alaihe wa allama noowe-la yaumal eid-e qausan fa khataba allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro aliaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo an aabi al huwairis-e anna rasulallahe sallallaho alaihe wa sallama kataba ila amre wa bin hazminw wa huwa

Bin Umar that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) used to go to Idgah on foot and returned likewise. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And praise is due to Allah only. It is reported from Hazrat Abu Huraira (rad) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) used to go to Idgah by one way and returned by other. And once it rained then Holy Prophet (Sal'am) led the congregation in the mosque itself. (55) Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. Praise is for Allah only. It is reported from Ata Bin Yessar Tabai that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) used to exert his pressure on the staff. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah only.

It is reported from Hazrat Burra Bin Azib (rad) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) was offered a bow on the Day of Id. He took its support to deliver sermon.



وَاٰخِرُ الْفِطْرِ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ  
 سَمِعْتُ اَبْنَ عَبَّاسٍ اَشْهَدُ بِمَا مَعَ رَسُوْلِ اللّٰهِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اَلْعِيْدَ  
 قَالَ نَعَمْ خَرَجَ رَسُوْلُ اللّٰهِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ خَطَبَ لَمْ يَكُنْ كُرُ  
 اِذَا نَاوَلًا اِقَامَةً ثُمَّ اَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَذَكَرَهُنَّ وَاَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ  
 فَرَأَيْنَهُنَّ يَهْرِيْنَ اِلَى اِذَانِهِنَّ وَحُلُوْقِهِنَّ يَدْفَعْنَ اِلَى بِلَالٍ ثُمَّ اُرْتَفَعَ  
 هُوَ وَبِلَالٌ اِلَى بَيْتِهِ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ

bi najrana ajalil adha wa aakhiril fitra allaho akbaro allaho akba-  
 ro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil  
 hamdo su-e labno abbasin asha hitta ma-a rasullilliahe sallallaho  
 alaihe wasallamal eid-a qala na-am kharaja rasulullahe sallallaho  
 alaihe wasallama faşalla summa khataba walam yaz kur azananw  
 wala iqamatan summa aatan nisa-a fa wa azahunna wa zakkara  
 hunna'wa hunna wa amara hunna bis sadaqate fa ra-aito hunna  
 yah weena ila aazan-e hinna wa hulooqi hinna yad fa-na ila  
 bilalin summar tafa-a huwa wa bilalun ila baitihee allaho akbaro

Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And praise is due to Allah only. It is reported from Abul Huwairas (rad) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) wrote to Umro Bin Huzam who was in Najran to offer Idul adha salat earlier (at the time of Ishraq) and Idul fitr salat a bit late (at the time of chasht) And when Hazrat Abdullah Bin Abbas was asked whether he had the privilege of offering Id salat with Holy Prophet (Sal'am). He replied in the affirmative and said that he remembered Holy Prophet (Sal'am) going to Idgah and offering Dugana (two rakaat). And afterwards delivered the sermon. Bin Abbas neither mentioned of Adhan nor of Takbeer. Thereafter, he went towards the rows of women in Idgah and gave them instructions and advice and asked them to pay off Sadaqa. I noticed that in response to Holy Prophet (Sal'am) women gave out their ornaments of ears and neck to Bilal (rad). Then Holy Prophet (Sal'am)



وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ لَأَذَانَ لِلصَّلَاةِ يَوْمَ  
الْفِطْرِ حِينَ يَخْرُجُ الْإِمَامُ وَلَا يَبْعُدُ مَا يَخْرُجُ وَلَا إِقَامَةً وَلَا نِدَاءً وَلَا أَشْيَئًا  
لَا يَدُوءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَلَا إِقَامَةً اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ قَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
زَكَاةَ الْفِطْرِ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ عَلَى الْعَبْدِ وَالْحُرِّ وَالذَّكْرِ وَالْأُنْثَى وَالصَّغِيرِ  
وَالْكَبِيرِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَأَمَرَهُمَا أَنْ تُؤَدَّى قَبْلَ خُرُوجِ النَّاسِ إِلَى  
الصَّلَاةِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ

allah o akbarola ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa  
lillahil hamdo qala akhabara-ne- jabi rubno abdillahi anla azana  
lis-salate yaumae fitre heena yakhrujul imamo wala baa-da  
ma yakhrujo wala iqamata wala nida-aa wala shaiun la  
nida-aa yau-ma-e zinw wala iqamatan allaho akbaro allaho  
akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lilla-  
hil hamdo anibne amara qala farada rasulullahe sallallahu alaihe  
wasallama zakatal fitre saa-am-min shaecin alal abdi wal hurri  
waz zakare wal unsa wassagheere wal kabeere minal muslimena  
wa amara biha anto adda qabla khuroojin-nase ilas salaate allaho  
akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illallah wallaho akbaro wa lillahil

returned home. Huzar Jaber has said that Adhan is not compulsory for Dugana of Id (as per sharaa)—either before arrival of Imam or after his coming. Similarly, takbeer is also not compulsory for this salat.

Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah only. According to Hazrat Abdullah Bin Umar (rad)—Holy Prophet (Sal'am) had made it compulsory to give one Saa of Barley as Sadaqa of Idul itr upon Muslims—whether slave or free, whether man or woman, whether



عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ زَكَاةَ  
 الْفِطْرِ طُهْرًا لِلصِّيَامِ مِنَ اللَّغْوِ وَالرَّفَثِ وَطُعْمَةً لِلْمَسَاكِينِ وَعَنْ عُمَرَ  
 ابْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بَعَثَ  
 مُنَادِيًا فِي فَجَاهِ مَكَّةَ أَلَّا إِنَّ صَدَقَةَ الْفِطْرِ وَاجِبَةٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ ذَكَرَ  
 أَوْ أُنْثَى حُرًّا أَوْ عَبْدًا صَغِيرًا أَوْ كَبِيرًا مُدًّا أَوْ قَمِيحًا أَوْ سِوَاهُ أَوْ صَاعًا  
 مِنْ طَعَامٍ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ  
 الْحَمْدُ.

hamdo anibne abbasin qala faradha rasulullahe sallallaho alaihe  
 wasallama zakatal fitre tuhral lis-siyame minal laghwe war rafase  
 wa to ma tal lil masa-keene wa an amre bin sho-e-bin an abeehe  
 an jaddihee annan nabi-ya sallallaho alaihe wasallama baa sa  
 munadi-yan fi fijaji makkata ala inna sadaqatal fitre wajibatun  
 ala kulle muslimin zakarin an unsa hurrin au abdin sagheerin au  
 kabeerin muddane min qumhin ausi wa ho ausa-um min ta-  
 min allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro  
 allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo

minor or major (adult). And ordained that the Sadaqa fitr be distributed before  
 going out for Id salat. And Hazrat Abdullah Bin Abbas (rad) says that Holy  
 Prophet (Sal'am) has instituted Sadaqa to benefit poors and needy and it aims  
 at cleansing fast (Saum). And it is reported from Hazrat Abdullah Bin Umro  
 Aas (rad) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) send an announcer to Mecca to announce  
 that on all the Muslims Sadaqa fitr is compulsory, whether man or woman,  
 slave or free, minor or adult. Half Saa of wheat or one Saa of any other food-  
 grain. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship,  
 except Allah. And praise is for Allah only.







كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا يَخْرُجُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ حَتَّى يَطْعَمَ وَلَا يُطْعَمَ يَوْمَ  
الْأَضْحَى حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ وَعَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا وَعِنْدَهَا جَارِيَتَانِ فِي  
أَيَّامٍ مِنْ تَذَقُّقَانِ وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ تُغْنِيَانِ بِمَا تَقَاوَلَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ يَوْمَ بُعَاثَ  
وَالنَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مُتَغَشِّشٌ فَانْتَهَرَهُمَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَكَشَفَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ دَعُهُمَا يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَارْتَهَمَا أَيَّامَ عِيدٍ وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ  
يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِنَّ لِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ عِيدًا وَهَذَا عِيدُنَا اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

laho alaihe wa sallama la yakhruju yaumal fitre hatta yat ama  
wala yat amo yaumal adha hatta yusalle ya allaho akbaro allaho  
akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lilla-  
hil hamdo wa an aishata qalat inna aba bakrin dakhala alaiha wa  
indaha jari yatane fee ayyame miniyan tudaffiqane wa fee rewaya  
tin tughanniyane bema taqa walatil ansaro yauma buasin wan  
nabi yo sallal laho alaihe wa sallama muta ghash-shin fan tahara  
huma abu bakrin fakasha fan nabiyo sallal laho alaihe wasallama  
anw wajhe hee faqala dahuma ya aba bakrin fa innaha ayyamo  
eidinw wa fee riwayatin ya aba bakrin inna likulle qaumin eidan  
wa haza eido na allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho

himself and not to Allah in the least. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great.  
There is none worthy of worship, except Allah. And praise is for Allah only.

It is reported from Hazrat Barida (rad) (57) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am),  
before going to Idgah, used to take some refreshment—but not on the day of  
Idul adha—on that day he took any sort of refreshment after his return from  
Idgah.

Hazrat Aisha (rad) says that during their stay in Mecca, Hazrat Abu Bakr  
(rad) visited their tent. At that time there were two girls with her who were  
singing those verses on the duff that Ansar of Madina had sung on eve of the



وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَخْرُجُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى فَأَوَّلُ شَيْءٍ يَبْدَأُ بِهِ الصَّلَاةُ ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ فَيَقُومُ مُقَابِلَ النَّاسِ وَالنَّاسُ جُلُوسٌ عَلَى صُفُوفِهِمْ فَيُعِظُهُمْ وَيُوصِيهِمْ وَيَأْمُرُهُمْ وَإِنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَقْطَعَ بَعْثًا قَطَعَهُ أَوْ يَأْمُرَ بِشَيْءٍ أَمَرَهُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْعِيدَيْنِ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ وَلَا مَرَّتَيْنِ بَعْدَ إِذِ انْ وَلَّاهُ إِقَامَةَ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ

wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo an abi saeede nii khudri qala kanan nabiyo sallal laho alaihe wassallama yakhruju yaumal fitre wal adha ilal musalla fa awwalo shai-in yab da-o bihissalato summa yansarifo faya qomo muqabilannase wannaso julusun ala sufufehim fa ya ezu hum wa yu see him wa ya moro hum wa in kana yureedo anyyaqtata basan qata-a h u ya mora bishai-in amare bihee allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo an ja bi ribne samarata qala sallaito ma-a rasulilla he sallal laho alaihe

war of Baath. And Holy Prophet (Sal'am) was taking rest wrapping a sheet of cloth. Abu. Bakr (rad) showed his anger to them (for the noice-uncalled for). Holy Prophet (Sal'am) uncovered his face and asked Abu Bakr (rad) not to ensure them—it is the eve of Id. Every Nation has a festival and it is our festival. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah only.

Hazrat Abu Saeed Khudri (rad) says Holy Prophet (Sal'am) first offered two rakaat of salat in Idgah on eve of Id Day, then deliver his sermon. People remained seated in their respective rows. He counselled them and gave instructions in this sermon. Decreed it to them on essential points. In case he ordered for any expedition, he nominated personnels on that occasion.

And Hazrat Jabir Bin Masud days : I have offered Id salat alongwith Holy



اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ كَانَ  
 رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ يُصَلُّونَ الْعِيدَيْنِ قَبْلَ  
 الْخُطْبَةِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ  
 عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فِي  
 أَصْحَى أَوْ فِطْرٍ إِلَى الْمَصَلَّى فَمَرَّ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ تَصَدَّقْنَ  
 فَإِنِّي أُرِيْتُكُمْ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَقُلْنَ وَبِمَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ تَكْثُرُنَ  
 اللَّعْنَ وَتَكْفُرُنَ الْعَشِيرَ مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ نَأَقِصَاتٍ عَقِلَ وَدِينٍ أَخْهَبَ

wa sallamal eidaine ghaira marratinw wela marrataine bighairi  
 azaniw wala iqamatin allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal  
 laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo an ibne  
 umara qala kana rasulul lahe sallal laho alaihe wa sallama wa  
 abu bakrinw wa umaro yusalloonal eidaine qablal khutbate allaho  
 akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho  
 akbaro wa lillahil hamdo an abi sacede nil khudri qala kharaja  
 rasulullahe sallal laho alaihe wa sallama fee adha au fitrin ilal  
 musalla famarra alan nisa-e faqala ya masharan nisa-e tasad-  
 daqna fa inni oreeto kunna aksara ahlin naref aqulna wa bema  
 va rasulullahe qala tuksirnal lana wa takfurnal ashira ma ra

Prophet (Sal'am) on many occasions. There was neither Adhan, nor Takbeer in  
 it. Hazrat Abdullah Bin Umar says that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) and also  
 Hazrat Abu Bakr and Hazrat Umar (radhiyallahu anhum) used to offer Id salat  
 before the sermon. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy  
 of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great.  
 And praise is for Allah only.

(59) Acco ding to the statement of Hazrat Burra Bin Azib, Holy Prophet  
 (Sal'am) observed in course of his sermon after offering 'Dugana' that first of all  
 offer two rakaat of salat on this day. After it we will do sacrifice (slaughtering).



لُبِّ الرَّجُلِ حَازِمٍ مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ قُلْنَ وَمَا نُقْصَانٌ دِينَنَا وَعَقْلَنَا  
يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ لَيْسَ شَهَادَةُ الْمَرْأَةِ بِشَهَادَةِ الرَّجُلِ قُلْنَ بَلَى  
قَالَ فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نُقْصَانِ عَقْلِهَا قَالَ لَيْسَ إِذَا حَاضَتْ لَمْ تُصَلِّ وَلَمْ  
تَصُمْ قُلْنَ بَلَى قَالَ فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نُقْصَانِ دِينِهَا أَكْبَرُ اللَّهِ الْكِبْرَ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْمَدِينَةَ وَلَهُمْ يَوْمَانِ يَلْعَبُونَ فِيهِمَا فَقَالَ هَذَانِ  
الْيَوْمَانِ قَالُوا كَيْفَ نَلْعَبُ فِيهِمَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ

aito minna qisate aqlinw wa deenin azbhaba le lubbir rajulil hazi-  
me min ihda kunna qulna wa ma nuqsano deenena wa aqlena ya  
rasulal hale qala alaisa shahadatul mar-ate nisfo shahada-tir rajoli  
qulna bala qala fazaleka min nuqsane aqleha qala alaisa iza hadat  
lam tusalli wa lam tasum qulna bala qala fazaleka min nuqsane  
deeneha allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho  
akbaro ailaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo an anasin qala qade man  
nabiyo sallal laho alaihe wa sallamal madinata wa la hum yau-  
mane yal aboona fee hima faqala ma haazanil yaumane qalu  
kunna nal-abo fee hima fil jahiliate faqala rasulul lahe sallal laho

Who did like this he did it in the right way. And if anyone does sacrifice (slaughtering) before offering salat it will not get admittance. It will be just an ordinary meat which is managed for ones household. It will have nothing to do with 'sacrifice' (Qurbani). And it is further reported from Hazrat Jindah Bin Abdullah Bijli that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) said : if anyone slaughters animal before Id salat, he should repeat it even after the salat. Who did not slaughter animal before salat he is right. He should offer sacrifice in name of Allah after salat. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And the praise is for Allah only.



عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَدْ أَبَدَ لَكُمْ اللَّهُ بِرِخَائِرِ أَمْنِهِمَا يَوْمَ الْأَضْحَى وَيَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ  
 اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَبِاللَّهِ الْحَمْدُ عَزَّ الْبَرَاءُ  
 أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ نُوِّلَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ قَوْسًا فَخَطَبَ عَلَيْهِ وَعَنْ  
 عَطَاءٍ مُرْسَلًا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا خَطَبَ يُعْتَمِدُ عَلَى  
 عِزَّتِهِ إِعْتِمَادًا اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
 وَبِاللَّهِ الْحَمْدُ وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا كَانَ  
 يَوْمَ عِيدٍ خَالَفَ الطَّرِيقَ وَعَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ خَطَبَنَا النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

alaihe wa sallama qad abda lakumullaho behema khairam min  
 homa yaumal adha wa yaumal fitre allaho akbaro al'aho akbaro  
 la ilaha illal laho walla ho akbaro allho akbar wa lilla hil hamdo  
 anil baraa-e annan nabiyo sallal laho alaihe wassallama noowela  
 yaumal eide qausan fa khataba alaihe wa an ataa in mursalan  
 annan nabiya sallal laho alaihe wa sallama kana iza khataba  
 yatamedo ala anazatehee itemadan allaho akbaro allaho akbaro  
 la llaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil  
 hamdo wa an jabirin qala kanan nabiyo sallal laho alaihe wass-  
 allama iza kana yaumo eidin khalafattariqa wa anil baraa-e qala  
 khatabanal nabiyo sallal laho alaihe wa sallama yauman nahre

And it is reported from Hazrat Abdullah Bin Umar (rad) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) used to slaughter animal in Idgah.

And it is reported from Hazrat Jabir (rad) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) said that only toothed animal be slaughtered. Only in case that is not available one year old lamb can be slaughtered (sacrificed). And the buffallow for that purpose or camel can also be slaughtered jointly on behalf of seven persons. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah only.



وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا نَبَدْتُ بِهِ فِي يَوْمِنَا هَذَا أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ ثُمَّ  
نَرْجِعُ فَنَنْحِرُ فَمَنْ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ سُنَّتَنَا وَمَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ أَنْ  
تُصَلِّيَ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ شَاةٌ لَحْمٌ عَجَلَةٌ لَا هِلَ لَهُ لَيْسَ مِنَ النَّسِكِ فِي شَيْءٍ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَعَنْ جُنْدُبِ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَجَلِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ ذَبَحَ

faqala inna awwala ma nabda.-o beheee fee yaumina haaza an nu  
salli ya summa narjee-o fanan haro faman fa la zalika faqad asaba  
sunnatana wa man zabaha qabla an nusalli ya fa inna ma huwa sha  
to lahmin ajjalahu le ahle hee laisa minan nusuke fee shai-in  
allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro  
allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo wa an jundubne abdilla hil ba  
jali-e qala qala rasulullahe sallal laho alaihe wassallama man

According to Hazrat Umme Sulma (rad) (60) Holy Prophet (Sal'am) said that during the first 10 days of Zilhajja, whoever intends to offer sacrifice (slaughtering of animal), he should not cut any of his hairs or skin, or nail. Hazrat Jabir (rad) says : on occasion of Idul adha Holy Prophet (Sal'am) slaughtered two lambs which were thorned, castrated and lump. When he turned them towards Kaba he said—I turned myself towards that Being who has brought into existence this earth after penetrating through the sky and earth, breaking up the



قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيَذْكُرْ مَكَانَهَا أُخْرَى وَمَنْ لَمْ يُذْكُرْ حَتَّى صَلَّيْنَا فَلْيَذْكُرْ  
 عَلَى اسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ  
 وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ وَعَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ  
 يَذْكُرُ بِحُرِّ بْنِ وَثَّانٍ بِالْمُصَلَّى وَعَنْ أَبِي الْحُوَيْرِثِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَتَبَ إِلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ حَزْمٍ وَهُوَ بِنَجْرَانَ عَجَلًا لَا ضَمِّي وَأَخْرَجَهُ  
 الْفِطْرَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ  
 وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ لَا تَذْكُرُوا الْجَوْ إِلَّا

zabaha qablas salate fal yaz bah maka naha ukhra wa manllam  
 yazbah hatta sallaina fal yuz bahalas-millahe allaho akbaro allaho  
 akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lilla  
 hil hamdo wa anibne umara qala kana rasulul lahe sallal laho  
 alaihe wa sallama yaz baho wa yan haro bil musalla wa an abil  
 huwairise anna rasulal lahe sallal laho alaihe wa sallama kataba  
 ila amribne hazminw wa huwa benajrana ajjelil adha wa akhk-  
 hiril fitra allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho  
 akbaro allaho akbaro wa lilla hil hamdo wa an jabirin qala qala  
 rasulul lahe salla<sup>1</sup> laho alaihe wassallama la tazbaho illa musin-

---

darkness. My condition is that I am concentrated to Allah. And I am not  
 among those who assign partners to Allah. Undoubtedly, my life and death.



مُسِنَّةً إِلَّا أَنْ يُعْصِرَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِتْنَةً يُمُوجِدُ عَةً مِنَ الصَّانِ وَعَنْهُ أَنْ  
 النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ الْبَقْرَةُ عَنْ سَبْعَةٍ وَالْحِجْرُ وَرُغْنُ سَبْعَةٍ  
 اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ وَعَنْ  
 أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْعَشْرُ  
 وَأَرَادَ بَعْضُكُمْ أَنْ يُضْحِيَ فَلَا يُمْسِ مِنْ شَعْرَةٍ وَبِشْرَةٍ شَيْئًا وَفِي رَأْيِهِ إِذَا  
 رَأَى هِلَالَ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ وَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُضْحِيَ فَلَا يَأْخُذُ مِنْ شَعْرَةٍ وَلَا مِنْ أَطْفَالِهِ  
 اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ وَعَنْ جَابِرٍ

natan illa any-yosira alaikum fa taz bahu jaz atam minad dane  
 wa anho annan nabiya sallal laho alaihe wasallama qala al  
 baqarato an sab-atinw wal bohzoroo an sab-atin allaho akbaro all-  
 aho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa  
 lilla hil hamdo wa an ummir salmata qalat qala rasulullahe sallal  
 laho alaihe wa sallama iza dakhalal ashro wa arada badokum  
 any yudye fala yamasso min share hee wa bishre hee shai anw wa  
 fee riwayate iza raa hila la zil hijjate wa arada any yudha ya  
 fala yah khuzu min shere hee wala min azfare hee allaho akbaro  
 allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro  
 wa lilla hil hamdo wa an jabirin qala zaba han nabivo sallal laho

---

my satat and sacrifice is for sake of Allah—Who is Master of all the inhabitants  
 of the universe. Who hath no partners. And I am ordained to do so. And I  
 am among obedients. Allah ! this sacrifice is from Thee and for Thee on behalf  
 of Muhammad and his Ummah.



قَالَ ذَبَحَ النَّبِيُّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَوْمَ الذَّبْحِ كَبْشَيْنِ أَقْرَانَيْنِ أَمْلِيَيْنِ  
 مَوْجُوَيْنِ فَلَمَّا وَجَّهَهُمَا قَالَ إِلَيَّ وَجَّهْتُمْ وَجَّهِي لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ  
 وَالْأَرْضَ عَلَى مِلَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي  
 وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ  
 وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ اللَّهُمَّ مِنْكَ وَلَكَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأُمَّتِهِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ  
 أَكْبَرُ تَعَزَّ ذَبَحَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ  
 أَحْمَدُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ ضَمَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ بِكَبْشَيْنِ

alaihe wassallama yomaz zabhe kabshaine aqra naine amla  
 haine maujoo aine falamma wajja hahuma qala inni wajjahto  
 wajheya lillazi fataras samawate wal ardha ala millate ibrahima  
 hanifanw wa ma ana minal mushre keena inna salatee wa nusu-  
 kee wa mahya ya aw mamati lillahe rabbil aalameena la shareeka  
 lahu wa be zalika umrito wa ana minal muslimeena alla humma  
 minka wa laka an muhammadinw wa ummati hee bismilla he  
 wallaho akbaro summa zabaha allaho akbaro allaho akbaro la  
 ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro wa lillahil hamdo  
 an anasin qala dha hayya rasulullahe sallal laho alaihe wa sall-  
 ama be kabshaine amlahaine aqra naineza baha huma beyade

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

bismillah wallahu akbar

(I slaughter in name of Allah. And Allah is very Great ) Saying it he  
 slaughtered the lambs. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy  
 of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great.  
 And praise is for Allah only.



اَمْلَحَيْنِ اَقْوَانَيْنِ ذَبَحَهُمَا بَيْدَهُ وَسَمِيَّ وَكَبَّرَ قَالَ رَأَيْتُہُ وَاَضَعَا قَدَمَهُ عَلٰی  
صَفَاحِهِمَا وَيَقُولُ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ  
صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اَنْ تُضْمَحِيَ بِاَغْضَبِ الْقُرْنِ وَالْاُذُنِ وَعَنْهُ قَالَ  
اَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ اَنْ نُسْتَشْرِفَ الْعَيْنَ وَالْاُذُنَ وَ  
اَنْ لَا نُضْمَحِيَ مُقَابِلَةً وَلَا مُدَابِرَةً وَلَا شَرْقَاءَ وَلَا خَرْقَاءَ وَعَنْ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ  
عَازِبٍ اَنْ رَسُولَ اللّٰهِ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ سُئِلَ مَاذَا يُتَّقَى مِنَ الضَّحَايَا  
فَاسَّارِبِيْدَةٍ فَقَالَ اَرْبَعًا الْعُرْجَاءُ الْبَيِّنُ ظُلْعُهَا وَالْعَوْرَاءُ الْبَيِّنُ عَوْرُهَا

hee wa samma wa kabbara qala ra-aitohu wadhe an qadama hu  
ala safa he hema wa yaqolo bismilla he wallaho akbaro wa an  
aliyan qala naha rasulul lahe sallal laho alaihe wa sallama an  
tudh heya be aghdhabil qarne wal uzune wa anho qala amarana  
rasulul lahe sallal laho alaihe wa sallama an nastash rifal aina  
wal uzuna wa anla nodhah hiya be muqablatinw wala mudabra  
inw wala shar qaa-a wala kharqaa-a wa anil baraaibne azibin anna  
resulullahe sallal laho alaihe wa sallama suila ma za-o yattaqa  
minadh dhahaya fasha ra be yadai hee faqala arba-an al-arjaa-al

It is reported from Hazrat Anas (rad) that I saw at the time of sacrifice Holy Prophet (Sal'am) had pounced upon the back of the neck of the lambs and saying :

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ

Bismillahe wallahu akbar

And Hazrat Ali (rad) says that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) has forbidden slaughtering of such animals as has its thorn broken or ear bruised. And he has ordained us to check the eyes and ears of the animal intended to be sacrificed as



وَالْمَرِيضَةَ الْبَيِّنُ مَرَضُهَا وَالْعَجْفَاءَ الَّتِي لَا تُنْقِي اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ وَبِاللَّهِ الْحَمْدُ -

baiyyano zil-o ha wal auraa-al baiyyano awaruha wal maridha  
tal baiyyano maradhoha wal ajfaa al lati la tunqi allaho akbaro  
allaho akbaro la ilaha illal laho wallaho akbaro allaho akbaro  
wa lil lahil hamdo

all right. And do not sacrifice the animal who bears any injury on its front or back. And it is reported from Burra Bin Azib (rad) that Holy Prophet (Sal'am) was requested to tell as to the category of animal which is to be refrained from offering sacrifice. He pointed by fingers—4 of the categories—Lame—whose limping is apparent—one eyed, apparent—sickness, that is apparent Lean, thin whose bones are dry. Allah is very Great. Allah is very Great. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. And Allah is very Great. And Allah is very Great. And praise is for Allah only.

## 27. Sermon for showering of Rain to end drought reported from Holy Prophet (Sal'am)

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ اسْتَغْنَيْنَا وَاسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شُرُورِ أَنْفُسِنَا مِنْ يَهْدِهِ  
اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلُّ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَاشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

Al-hamdo lillahe wa astaeeno hu wa astagh-  
ferohu wa naoozo billa-he min sheroore an fosena ma-ny yahde-  
hillaho fala mudilla lahu wa ma-ny yud lillaho fala hade yalahu  
wa ash-hado alla la ilaha il-lallaho

Praise is for Allah. I seek His help and seek His forgiveness. And seek Allah's protection from the evils of our desires. Whomsoever Allah gives



وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَآشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَرْسَلَهُ بِالْحَقِّ  
بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ رَشِدَ وَ  
مَنْ يَعْصِرْهَا فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَضُرُّهُ الْإِنْفُسُ وَلَا يَضُرُّهُ اللَّهُ شَيْئًا إِنَّكُمْ شَكُوتُمْ جِدًّا  
دِيَارَكُمْ وَاسْتِخَارَ الْمَطَرُ عَنْ إِبَّانِ زَمَانِهِ عَنْكُمْ وَقَدْ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ أَنْ تَدْعُوهُ  
وَوَعَدَكُمْ أَنْ يُسْتَجِيبَ لَكُمْ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
مَا لِكَ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
أَنْتَ تَفْعَلُ مَا تُرِيدُ اللَّهُمَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَنْتَ الْغَنِيُّ وَنَحْنُ الْفُقَرَاءُ

wahdahu la shareeka lahu wa ash-hado anna Muham-  
madan abdohu wa Rasoolohu arsala hu bil haqqe basheeranw-wa  
wa Nazeeram

baina yada issate many yuti illaha wa rasulahu faqad rashada wa  
man yase hima fa innahu la yudurro illa nafsahu wala yadurrullah  
shai an innakum shakutum jadba deyare kum wastekha-il matre  
an ibbane zamanehee ankum wa qad amarallahoh an tadooho wa  
wa ada kum any yastajiba lakum alhamdo lillahe rabbil aalamee-  
nar rahmanir raheeme maleke yaumiddeene la ilaha illallahoh  
yafalo ma yureedo allahumma anta allahoh la ilaha illa anta taf-  
alo ma tureedo allahumma la ila ha illa antal ghaniyo wa nahnul

guidance none can mislead him. And whomsoever He misleads none can give  
him guidance. And I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship, except  
Allah. He hath no partuer. And I bear witness that Muhammad is His ser-  
vant and Apostle. Allah hath sent him as giver of glad tidings and warner, ahead  
of the Day of Judgment, in truthfulness. Whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet  
he gets on right path. And whoever disobeys Him and His Prophet he undoubt-  
edly harms himself and does notharm Allah in the least. Undoubtedly, you  
have complained about the drought in your areas and failure of rain at the



أَنْزِلْ عَلَيْنَا الْغَيْثَ وَاجْعَلْ مَا أَنْزَلْتَ عَلَيْنَا قُوَّةً وَبَلَاغًا إِلَى حَيْثُ  
 اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا غَيْثًا مُرْبِعًا طَبَقًا عَاجِلًا غَيْرَ سَرَّائِثٍ نَافِعًا غَيْرَ ضَارٍّ اللَّهُمَّ  
 اسْقِ عِبَادَكَ وَبَهَائِمَكَ وَأَنْشُرْ رَحْمَتَكَ وَأَخِي بَلَدَكَ الْمَيِّتَ اللَّهُمَّ  
 اسْقِنَا غَيْثًا مُغِيثًا مُرْبِيًا مُرْبِعًا نَافِعًا غَيْرَ ضَارٍّ عَاجِلًا غَيْرَ آجِلٍ اللَّهُمَّ  
 عَلِمْنَا نَافِعًا اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا غَيْثًا مُغِيثًا مُرْبِعًا غَدًا فَاجِلًا عَامًّا طَبَقًا  
 سَحَاءً دَائِمًا اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا الْغَيْثَ وَلَا تَجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الْقَانِطِينَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ  
 بِالْبِلَادِ وَالْعِبَادِ وَالْبَهَائِمِ وَالْخَلْقِ مِنَ الدَّوَاءِ وَالْجُحْدِ وَالضَّنْكِ مَا لَا نَشْكُوهُ

fuqaraa-o anzil alainil gheetha waj al ma anzal tahu alaina quw-  
 watanw wa balaghan ila heen alla hum masqina gheetham moree  
 an tabaqan ajelan ghaira ra-aa-ithin na fian ghaira dha-a rin alla-  
 hummas qe ibadaka wa baha-e maka wan shur rahmataka wa  
 ah ye baladakal mayyeta alla hummas qina gheethan moghee-  
 tham muree-am muree an na fe an ghaira dharrin ajelan ghaira  
 jelin alla humma allima nafe an allahummasqina gheetham mo-  
 gheetham muree an ghada qan mujalle lan aa-amman tabaqan  
 sah haa-a da-iman allahumma asqinal gheetha wa la tajalna  
 minal qaniteen allahumma inna bil bilade wal ibade wal bahaa  
 ime wal khalqe minalla wa aa-e wal johde wadh-dhanke malan

appointed time. And Allah has ordained you to pray Him. And has promised  
 to grant your prayer. Praise is for Allah who is Master of all the world. And  
 is Most Benevolent and Merciful. And assumes full Authority of the Day of  
 Judgment. None is worthy of worship, except Allah. Thou does whatever  
 pleaseth to do. O' our Lord Thou art Almighty. None is worthy of worship,  
 except Thee. Thou art carefree And we are needy and obliged. Shower rain  
 upon us. And make this rain a source of our strength and schedule one. Allah  
 satisfy us with the rain and make it blissful, wholesome. Let it be with imme-  
 diate effect and not late but it should be beneficial and profitable—not harming.



إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْبِتْ لَنَا الزَّرْعَ وَأِدْرَ لَنَا الصَّرْعَ وَاسْقِنَا مِنْ بَرَكَاتِ  
السَّمَاءِ وَأَنْبِتْ لَنَا مِنْ بَرَكَاتِ الْأَرْضِ اللَّهُمَّ أَرْفَعْ عَنَّا الْجُحْدَ وَالْجُوعَ وَ  
الْعُرَى وَاكْشِفْ عَنَّا مِنَ الْبَلَاءِ مَا لَا يَكْشِفُهُ غَيْرُكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ إِنَّكَ  
كُنْتَ غَفَّارًا فَأَرْسِلْ لِسَمَاءِ عَلَيْنَا مِدْرًا اللَّهُمَّ أَنْزِلْ عَلَى أَرْضِنَا زِينَتَهَا  
وَسَكْنَهَا اللَّهُمَّ صَاحَتْ جِبَالُنَا وَغَبَرَتْ أَرْضُنَا وَهَامَتْ دَوَابُّنَا مَعْطَى  
الْخَيْرَاتِ مِنْ أَمَّاكِنِهَا وَمُنْزِلَ الرَّحْمَةِ مِنْ مَعَادِنِهَا وَهَجَرَى الْبَرَكَاتِ عَلَى  
أَهْلِهَا بِالْغَيْثِ الْمَغِيثِ أَنْتَ الْمُسْتَغْفَرُ الْغَفَّارُ فَتَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِلْخَاصَاتِ

shokoo hu illa ilaika allahumma anbit lanaz zar a wa adirra la-  
nad dhar-a wasqina min barakatis-sama-e wa anbit lana min  
barakatil ardhe alla hummar fa annal johda wal joo-a wal oriya  
wak shif anna minal balaa'i ma yakshifohu ghairo ka allahumma  
inna nastaghfero ka innaka kunta ghaffaran fa-arsilis samaa-a  
alaina midra rad allahumma anzil ala ardhena zeenataha wa sa-  
kanaha allahumma dha hat jibalona wagh barrat ardhona wa ha  
mat dawabbo na mutia al khairate min amakineha wa munzi-lar  
rahmata min ma-adi niha wa mujre yal barakate ala ahleha bil  
ghaithe al-mugheethe antal mustaghfarul ghaffaro fa-nas-tagh-

Allah satisfy Thy servants and animals unfurl Thy Mercy. Revive this soul that  
is Thy own creation. Allah give us blessing of rain that is to meet our require-  
ment. Make it profitable and unharming. Let it be very shortly or not belated  
anymore. Allah bless us with continuous, profitable and perpatuated rain  
Allah grant us rain and do not make us frustrated in respect thereof. Allah, the  
territory and the population, Thy servants and animals and all other creatures  
are constrained but to complaint Thee only. Allah bloom the crops for us and  
run milk from cattle. And bless us with the boons of Heavens. And grow the  
boons out of earth. Allah relieve us from distress, hunger and barelyness. And  
do away this distress from us which none else can do, except thee Allah we  
seek Thy forgiveness. Undoubtedly, Thou are Great Forgiver eversince. Thus,



مِنْ دُنُوبِنَا وَنَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ عَوَامِّ خَطَايَا نَا اللَّهُمَّ فَأَرْسِلْ لِسَاءَ عَلَيْنَا  
مِدْرَارًا وَأَوْصِلْ بِالْغَيْثِ وَاكْفِ مِنْ تَحْتِ عَرْشِكَ حَيْثُ يَنْفَعُنَا وَ  
يَعُودُ عَلَيْنَا غَيْثًا عَامًّا طَبَقًا غَبَقًا مُجَلَّلًا غَدًا قَاحَصِبًا رَاتِعًا مُرْعَ النَّبَاتِ

firoka lil khaa-ssate min zunubena wa natubu ilaika min awwame  
khatayana allahumma fa-arsilis samaa-a alaina midranw wa ausil  
bil gheethe wakfe min tahte arsheka haitho yanfa-ona wa ya-oodo  
alaina gheethan amman tabaqan ghabaqan mujalli lan ghadaqan  
hisabar rati an momarri an-nabati.

tower torrental rain upon us. Allah descend its glamour-and peace upon our  
earth. Allah our mountains have turned barren of grass—Our earth is rot with  
dirt. And our cattle are agony without water. O the descender of good from  
their proper sources and descender of Mercy from Thy action—and descender of  
Thy blessings on the deserving ones. Thou art begged of Thy forgiveness. Thou  
art forgiveness. Thus we seek Thy forgiveness for our specific sins. And beg  
Thy pardon for all over common wrongs. Allah send torrental rains upon us  
from under Thy Divine Throne (Arsh) which is profitable for us—

## 28. Sermon on eve of Nikah Reported from Holy Prophet [Sal'am]

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ مُحَمَّدٌ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَبِرَأْسِنَا وَ  
مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَا مَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَلَا مُضِلَّ لَهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ  
لَهُ وَاشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَاشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ

Alhamdo lillahe nahmadohu wa nastaeenohu wa nastaghferohu  
wa naoozu billahe min shoroore anfusena wa min saiyye-ate am-  
alena manyyah dehilla ho fala mudilla lahu wa manyyudlilho fala  
hadeya lahu wa ash-hado anlla ilaha illal laho wahdahu la sha-  
reeka lahu wa ash-hado anna muhammadan abdohu wa rasulohu

Praise is for Allah. We do praise Him, and seek His help. We seek His for-  
giveness. And seek His protection from evils of our desires and our misdeeds.  
Whomsoever Allah gives guidance none can mislead him And whomsoever He



وَرَسُولُهُ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَرْقِيبًا ۚ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ۚ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ۚ يُصْلِحْ لَكُمْ أَعْمَالَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ۚ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يُطِيعُ ۚ وَرَسُولُهُ فَقَدْ فَازَ قَوْسًا عَظِيمًا ۚ

ya ayyohannasut taqu rabba kumul lazi khalaqa kum min nafs  
wahidatinw wa khalaqa minha zaujaha wa bath-tha min homa  
rijalan katheeranw wa nisa an wattaqulla-hallazi tasa-aloon  
behee wal arhame innallaha kana alaikum raqeeban ya ayyohal  
lazina amanuttaqulla ha haqqa tuqatehee wala tamu tunna illa  
wa antum muslimoon ya ayyohallazina amanuttaqulla ha wa  
qulo qaulan sadee-dany-yusleh lakum amalakum wa yaghfir  
lakum zunubakum wa many-yoti illa ha wa rasula hu faqad faza  
fauzan azeema

misleads none can give him guidance. And I bear witness that there is none  
worthy of worship, except Allah. He hath no partner. And I bear witness that  
Muhammad is His servant and Apostle. O' people ! refrain from disobedience  
of Thy Fosterer who hath created you of the same life. From the very kind  
created its pair. And with those two enlarged so many men and women. And  
refrain from Allah's disobedience of Allah. Undoubtedly, Allah is your safe-  
guarder. And O' believers refrain from Allah's disobedience—as you ought to  
And see that you die in state of Islam. O' the believers refrain from Allah's dis-  
obedience and speak right. He will set right your works. And will forgive you  
sins. And whoever obeys Allah and His Prophet he will achieve great success



## 29. Another Sermon on eve of Nikah Dedicated to Holy Prophet [Sal'am]

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ بِنِعْمَتِهِ - الْمَعْبُودِ بِقُدْرَتِهِ - الْمَطَاعِ بِسُلْطَانِهِ - الْمَرْهُوبِ  
مِنْ عَذَابِهِ وَسَطْوَتِهِ - النَّافِذِ أَمْرًا فِي سَمَائِهِ وَأَرْضِهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْخَلْقَ  
بِقُدْرَتِهِ - وَأَمَرَهُمْ بِأَحْكَامِهِ - وَأَعَزَّهُمْ بِدِينِهِ - وَكَرَّمَهُمْ بِنَبِيِّهِ مُحَمَّدٍ  
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُهُ وَتَعَالَتْ عَظَمَتُهُ  
جَعَلَ لِمَصَاهِرَ سَبَبًا لِأَحْقَاقٍ وَأَمَرَ أَفْرَاضًا أَوْشَعَ بِهِنَّ الْأَرْحَامَ وَالزَّمَر  
الْأَنَامَ فَقَالَ عَزَّ مِنْ قَائِلٍ وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ بَشَرًا فَجَعَلَهُ نَسَبًا

al hamdu lilla hil mahmoode bi nemati hee al-ma-a-boode be  
qudratihee al mota-e be sultane hee al marhoobe min azabehee  
wa satuate an nafezo amarahu fee sama-e hee wa arde hil lazi  
khalaqal khalqa bi qud rate hee wa amara hum be ahkame hee  
wa-azza hum be deene hee wa akrama hum be nabiyye hee muha  
mmadin sallal laho alaihe wa sallama wa innallaha ta-a-la wa  
taba-rakasmohu wa ta-a lat azmatuhu ja-alal mosa harata saba-  
balla hiqqanw wa amram mostaredan au shaha behil arhama wa  
al zamal ana-ma faqala azza min qaa-e-linw wa howallazi khalaqa  
minal maa-e basharanfajalahu hu nasa-banw wa sehranw wa

Praise is for Allah who is enlogized for His Being Great and Benevolent. Who is worshipped due to His Might. Who is obeyed being King. Whose tribulation and grip is feared of. Who rules on Heavens and Earths. Who created all the creatures from His Might. And gave them His orders. And enriched them with His religion. And honoured them with Holy Prophet (Sal'am). And



وَصَهْرًا وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ قَدِيرًا - فَأَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِنِكَاحٍ إِلَى قَضَائِهِ وَقَضَائِهِ يَجْرِي  
إِلَى قَدَرِهِ وَلِكُلِّ قَضَاءٍ قَدَرٌ وَلِكُلِّ قَدَرٍ أَجَلٌ وَلِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ كِتَابٌ -  
يُحْوِلُهُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيُثَبِّتُ وَعِنْدَهُ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ -

hana rabboka qadeera fa-amrallahe yajree ila qadaa-e-hee wa  
qadaa-o-hu yajree ila qadrehee wala kulle qadaa-in qadarunw  
wale kulle qadarin aja-lonw wale kulle aja-lin kitabun yamhulla  
ho ma yashaa-o wa yusbito wa indahu ummul kitab

undoubtedly, Allah, the Great Vulnerable has made the marriage compulsory  
which is. Through it He has adorned relationships. And has made it compul-  
sory on all creatures. Thus, He has said :

wa hu wallazi khalaqa min . . . . .

It is His Being that created man from gene and provided him with the ties  
of grand parenthood and inlaws. And Thy Sustainer is Almighty. Thus, Allah  
orders as per His decision and His decision determines the destiny. And there  
is a specific criterion for His decision. And for each specific decision there is  
specific validity. And for every period there is a particular relationship. Des-  
troys to what He wills. And establishes what He pleases. And has got a funda-  
ment and basis for this inscription.



## PROPHETIC MEDICAL SCIENCES

# Mush-kil-Kusha

(THE SAVIOUR)

The world is passing through a very difficult period. Why the human being of today has to face so many difficulties and botherations?

If we call illiteracy the object of all this—it seems to be impossible, because, it is a fact that total human-beings are not wandering in the darkness of illiteracy. Those who are the masters of all the techniques; why they have been attacked by the problems? It can be adjudged from this that many people admit the presence of God—but do not believe him and his being creator of everything in the world. And if they are told something to lead a happy and peaceful life following a straight-way, they laugh at it.

So it is a must to make such persons free from their illiteracy and worst condition, so that they may solve each and every problem of their life.

“Mush-kil-kusha is the combination of most beautiful books like Tibb-e-Nabwi and Ahadith-e-Nabwi, Aamal-e-Qurani, Ganjeena-e-Asrar, Naqsh-e-Sulaimani.

The English translation of this book has been done in extremely beautiful and easy language. It includes the solutionary Graphs (Ta'wiz) of manual problems like Illness, Court-Cases and other problems. To face the success and failure have been described with references. To cure the illness—both with prayers and medicines have been mentioned in a detailed figure in this book.

Size : 23 X 36/16

Price : 30/-

Printing: Offset Process















